

LAGS WORKING PAPERS, FIRST SERIES (1981)

WORKING PAPER NUMBER FIVE

A Compositional Guide to the LAGS Project

Second Edition

Lee Pederson

Edited by Susan E. Leas

A COMPOSITIONAL GUIDE TO THE LAGS PROJECT  
SECOND EDITION

BY

LEE PEDERSON

A COOPERATIVE RESEARCH PROJECT

SPONSORED BY

EMORY UNIVERSITY

AND

THE NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

EDITED BY

SUSAN E. LEAS

EMORY UNIVERSITY

ATLANTA, GEORGIA

1977, 1981

COPYRIGHT © 1978 BY LEE PEDERSON  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

FORWARD.....	x
PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.....	xi
INTRODUCTION	
0.0 PRELIMINARY.....	1
0.1 DEFINITION OF TERMS.....	1
0.2 GRAPHIC COMPOSITION.....	1
0.3 PROTOCOL COMPOSITION.....	2
0.4 ATLAS COMPOSITION.....	2
0.41 BASIC MATERIALS.....	2
0.42 DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS.....	2
CHAPTER 1: DEFINITION OF TERMS	
1.0 PRELIMINARY.....	3
1.1 THE TERMINOLOGY OF FIELDWORK.....	3
1.11 TERRITORY.....	3
1.111 ZONE.....	3
1.112 SECTOR.....	4
1.113 GRID UNIT.....	4
1.114 COMMUNITY.....	4
1.12 FIELDWORKER.....	4
1.121 REGULAR FIELDWORKERS.....	5
1.122 TEMPORARY FIELDWORKERS.....	5
1.13 INFORMANT.....	6
1.131 AGE.....	6
1.132 SEX.....	6
1.133 ETHNIC GROUP.....	6
1.134 SOCIAL CLASS.....	7
1.135 EDUCATION.....	7
1.136 SOCIAL EXPERIENCE.....	8
1.14 WORK SHEETS.....	8
1.141 BASE FORM.....	8
1.142 URBAN SUPPLEMENT.....	8
1.15 FIELD RECORD.....	9
1.2 THE TERMINOLOGY OF SCRIBAL WORK.....	9
1.21 THE LAGS PROTOCOL.....	9
1.22 THE COMPOSITION OF THE LAGS PROTOCOL.....	10
1.221 THE PROTOCOL PAGE.....	10
1.222 THE PROTOCOL LINE.....	10
1.223 THE PRIMARY ENTRY.....	10
1.224 THE SECONDARY ENTRY.....	11
1.225 THE MARGINALIA.....	11
1.226 THE TAPE INDEX.....	11
1.23 THE COMPOSITION OF SECONDARY ANALOGUES.....	11
1.231 NARROW PHONETIC NOTATION.....	11
1.232 BROAD PHONIC NOTATION.....	11
1.233 PHONEMIC NOTATION.....	12
1.234 CONVENTIONAL ORTHOGRAPHIC NOTATION.....	12

1.24	THE TECHNICAL SCRIBAL VOCABULARY.....	12
1.3	THE TERMINOLOGY OF EDITORIAL WORK.....	12
1.31	THE LAGS CORPUS.....	13
1.311	PROCESSING TEXTUAL ANALOGUES.....	13
1.312	PROCESSING FIELD RECORDS.....	13
1.313	ORGANIZATION OF THE HANDBOOK.....	14
1.314	ORGANIZATION OF THE FICHETEXT.....	14
1.32	EDITING THE BASIC MATERIAL.....	15
1.33	EDITING THE ATLAS.....	15
1.331	THE LAGS LEGENDRY.....	15
1.332	THE LAGS MAPS.....	16
1.4	EDITING THE LAGS CORPUS.....	16
	FOOTNOTES (INTRODUCTION AND CHAPTER 1).....	17
CHAPTER 2: GRAPHIC COMPOSITION		
2.0	PRELIMINARY.....	24
2.01	AUDIAL PERCEPTION.....	24
2.011	HEARING.....	24
2.012	LISTENING.....	24
2.013	UNDERSTANDING.....	24
2.014	INTERPRETATION.....	25
2.02	WRITING SYSTEMS.....	25
2.021	PHONETIC NOTATION.....	25
2.022	PHONIC NOTATION.....	25
2.023	PHONEMIC NOTATION.....	25
2.024	ORTHOGRAPHIC NOTATION.....	26
2.03	SUBJECTIVE VARIATION.....	26
2.031	MESSAGE PRODUCTION.....	28
2.032	PERCEPTUAL SKILLS.....	29
2.033	GRAPHIC SKILLS.....	29
2.034	COMPOSITIONAL SKILLS.....	29
2.04	CORPUS.....	30
2.041	EXCERPTS.....	30
2.042	PROTOCOL.....	30
2.1	PHONETIC TRANSCRIPTION.....	30
2.10	PRELIMINARY.....	30
2.101	ARTICULATORY DESCRIPTORS.....	31
2.102	GRAPHIC DESCRIPTORS.....	31
2.103	PERCEPTUAL BASE.....	31
2.104	NORMATIVE BASE.....	33
2.11	CONSONANT TRANSCRIPTION.....	34
2.111	SEGMENTAL NOTATION.....	35
2.112	CONSONANT SYMBOLS AND DESCRIPTORS.....	37
2.113	IPA AND LANE VALUES OF LAGS CONSONANTS AND DIACRITICS.....	45
2.114	DIACRITICAL NOTATION.....	45
2.115	SEQUENTIAL NOTATION.....	47

2.12	VOWEL TRANSCRIPTION.....	49
2.120	THE SYLLABLE.....	49
2.121	SEGMENTAL NOTATION.....	49
2.122	VOWEL SYMBOLS AND DESCRIPTORS.....	51
2.123	IPA AND LANE VALUES OF LAGS VOWELS AND DIACRITICS..	53
2.124	DIACRITICAL NOTATION.....	54
2.125	SEQUENTIAL NOTATION.....	54
2.13	PROSODIC NOTATION .....	56
2.131	STRESS.....	56
2.132	PITCH.....	57
2.133	JUNCTURE.....	58
2.134	SUMMARY.....	58
2.2	PHONIC TRANSCRIPTION.....	59
2.3	PHONEMIC NOTATION.....	59
2.4	ORTHOGRAPHIC NOTATION.....	59
2.41	MARGINALIA.....	60
2.411	CROSS REFERENCES.....	60
2.412	PHONOLOGICAL GLOSSES.....	60
2.413	GRAMMATICAL GLOSSES.....	60
2.414	LEXICAL/SEMANTIC GLOSSES.....	60
2.415	ABBREVIATIONS.....	61
2.416	SKETCHES.....	61
2.417	PERSONAL DATA SHEET.....	61
2.42	SYSTEMATIC ORTHOGRAPHY.....	61
	FOOTNOTES (CHAPTER 2).....	62
CHAPTER 3: PROTOCOL COMPOSITION		
3.0	PRELIMINARY.....	66
3.1	THE STRUCTURE OF THE LAGS PROTOCOL.....	66
3.11	THE WORK SHEET FACTOR.....	66
3.111	THE CATEGORIES OF THE LANE WORK SHEETS.....	66
3.112	THE ARRANGEMENT OF ITEMS IN THE WORK SHEETS.....	67
3.113	THE ARRANGEMENT OF LAGS ADDITIONS.....	67
3.12	THE FIELDWORK FACTOR.....	67
3.121	INTERROGATIONAL STYLES.....	68
3.122	SOCIAL STYLES.....	68
3.123	RECORDING STYLES.....	68
3.124	AGITATED STYLES.....	69
3.13	THE INTERNAL FACTOR.....	69
3.131	THE PRIMARY ENTRY CATEGORY.....	69
3.132	THE SECONDARY ENTRY CATEGORY.....	69
3.133	NONLINGUISTIC CATEGORIES.....	70
3.2	THE SUBSTANCE OF A LAGS PROTOCOL.....	70
3.21	PHONOLOGICAL SUBSTANCE.....	71
3.211	THE PRIMARY ENTRIES.....	71
3.212	THE SECONDARY ENTRIES.....	74
3.22	GRAMMATICAL SUBSTANCE.....	74
3.221	PRIMARY ENTRIES.....	74
3.222	SECONDARY ENTRIES.....	89

3.23	LEXICAL AND SEMANTIC SUBSTANCE.....	94
3.231	PRIMARY ENTRIES.....	95
3.232	SECONDARY ENTRIES.....	99
3.233	URBAN SUPPLEMENT ENTRIES.....	100
3.3	GUIDELINES FOR PROTOCOL COMPOSITION.....	104
3.31	PRELIMINARY EVALUATION OF THE FIELD RECORD.....	104
3.32	COMPOSITION OF THE PERSONAL DATA SHEET.....	104
3.321	PROOFREADING THE PROTOCOL.....	107
3.33	COMPOSITION OF PROTOCOL ENTRIES.....	108
3.331	SELECTION PROCEDURES.....	108
3.332	COMPOSITION OF ENTRIES.....	108
3.34	USE OF SPARE LINES.....	110
3.341	BASIC CATEGORIES OF SPARE LINES.....	110
3.342	ADDITIONAL CATEGORIES OF SPARE LINES.....	110
3.343	SUPPLEMENTARY LINES.....	111
3.344	SUGGESTIONS FOR USE OF SPARE LINES.....	111
3.4	LAGS ABBREVIATIONS.....	112
3.41	ORGANIZATIONAL ABBREVIATIONS.....	112
3.42	PROTOCOL ABBREVIATIONS.....	112
3.43	DARE ABBREVIATIONS.....	114

FOOTNOTES (CHAPTER 3).....	119
----------------------------	-----

CHAPTER 4: ATLAS COMPOSITION

4.0	PRELIMINARY.....	120
4.01	THE FORMAT.....	120
4.02	THE SCHEDULE.....	120
4.03	EDITORIAL OPERATIONS.....	121
4.1	PRELIMINARY EDITING OF THE BASIC MATERIALS.....	121
4.11	PROCESSING TEXTUAL ANALOGUES.....	121
4.111	TERMINAL PROTOCOL COMPOSITION.....	122
4.112	TYPESCRIPTING FIELD RECORDS.....	122
4.113	THE SYNOPSES OF IDIOLECTS.....	123
4.12	COMPOSITION OF THE INDEX/WORD LIST.....	123
4.121	INVENTORY #1.....	124
4.122	AIMS OF THE INVENTORY.....	124
4.123	GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING SLIPS.....	124
4.124	GUIDELINES FOR COLLATING SLIPS.....	136
4.125	GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING INVENTORIES.....	137
4.2	TERMINAL EDITING OF THE BASIC MATERIALS.....	138
4.21	INVENTORY #3.....	138
4.211	TENTATIVE SCHEDULE FOR INVENTORY #3.....	138
4.212	PHYSICAL COMPOSITION OF INVENTORY #3.....	139
4.213	USES OF INVENTORY #3.....	139
4.22	TERMINAL PROCESSING OF FIELD RECORDS.....	139
4.221	COMPOSITION OF DUPLICATE RECORDS.....	139
4.222	COMPOSITION OF LABELING SYSTEM.....	140
4.223	COMPOSITION OF THE FIELD RECORD INDEX.....	140
4.224	DESCRIPTION OF FIELD RECORDS.....	140
4.23	PREPARATION OF THE FICHETEXT.....	140
4.231	TERMINAL PROOFREADING OF PROTOCOLS.....	140

4.232	EVALUATION OF PROTOCOLS.....	141
4.233	COMPOSITION OF TYPESCRIPTS.....	141
4.234	COMPOSITION OF IDIOLECT SYNOPSES.....	142
4.24	COMPOSITION OF THE HANDBOOK.....	144
4.241	PART I: THE MANUAL.....	144
4.242	PART II: THE COMPOSITIONAL GUIDE.....	145
4.243	PART III: INTRODUCTION TO THE BASIC MATERIALS.....	145
4.244	PART IV: THE INDEX.....	145
4.25	THE INDEX.....	145
4.251	THE AIMS OF THE INDEX.....	146
4.252	THE FORMAT OF THE INDEX ENTRY.....	146
4.253	DISPOSITION OF THE INDEX.....	150
4.3	DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS: LEGENDRY COMPOSITION.....	150
4.31	THE INTRODUCTORY ESSAYS.....	150
4.311	THE PRONUNCIATION OF ENGLISH IN THE GULF STATES...151	
4.312	COLLOQUIAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR IN THE GULF STATES.....151	
4.313	WORD GEOGRAPHY OF THE GULF STATES.....151	
4.32	THE LEGENDRY.....	152
4.321	PRIMARY ENTRIES.....	152
4.322	SECONDARY ENTRIES.....	158
4.323	REFERENCE ENTRIES.....	160
4.4	DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS: THE CARTOGRAPHY.....	161
4.41	DATA SUMMARY MAPS.....	161
4.411	RAW TABULATIONS.....	161
4.412	SIMPLE QUANTIFICATION.....	161
4.413	SYSTEMATIC QUANTIFICATION.....	162
4.414	TEXTUAL ANALYSIS.....	162
4.42	REGIONAL MAPS.....	162
4.421	SINGLE FEATURE MAPS.....	162
4.422	MULTIPLE FEATURE MAPS.....	164
4.423	COMPOSITE FEATURE MAPS.....	164
APPENDIX A: TRAINING TAPE SPECIMENS.....		165
APPENDIX B: COMPARISON OF THREE SCRIBES.....		197
APPENDIX C: THE WESTERN ZONE.....		198
REFERENCES.....		201



TABLE OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1: THE VOCAL ORGANS AND THE PLACES OF ARTICULATION.....32

FIGURE 2: THE CONSONANT SYMBOLS.....36

FIGURE 3: THE VOWEL SYMBOLS.....50

FIGURE 4: THE RANGES OF VARIATION IN ONE SECTOR OF THE VOWEL  
QUADRANT.....50

FIGURE 5: CHECKLIST FOR ATLAS INVENTORY.....125

FIGURE 6: SERIAL SLIP FOR CG 283.01.....129

FIGURE 7: PAGE 1 OF CG 283.01.....130

FIGURE 8: PAGE 1A OF CG 283.01.....131

FIGURE 9: PAGE 2 OF CG 283.01.....132

FIGURE 10: PAGE 44 OF CG 283.01.....134

FIGURE 11: PAGE 102 OF CG 283.01.....135

FIGURE 12: IDIOLECT SYNOPSIS.....143

FIGURE 13: A PRIMARY PHONOLOGICAL ENTRY.....154

FIGURE 14: A PRIMARY GRAMMATICAL ENTRY.....155

FIGURE 15: A PRIMARY LEXICAL ENTRY.....157

FIGURE 16: A PRIMARY SEMANTIC ENTRY.....159

FIGURE 17: LAGS REGIONAL BASE MAP.....163

## FORWARD

This GUIDE reflects the hard work of Meg Moran, Judy Evans, and Susan Leas, who turned my rough manuscript into a readable copy. Their analysis of more than 500 LAGS protocols provided the data for FIGURES 13-6 in Chapter 4. Meg Moran prepared the graphics, the cover design and FIGURES 1-4 and 17, as well as supervising the organization of the preliminary draft in September. Susan Leas has supervised the composition of the present manuscript, including all of the valuable suggestions of other staff members. All of them--Marvin Bassett, Guy Bailey, Polly Edmundson, Judy Evans, Rosanne Guberman, Susan Leas, Ruth Maclin, Gordon McKemie, Meg Moran, Mike Pendergrass, and Gail Richardson--have contributed in resolving the multiple puzzlements of the infamous LITTLE BOOKLET.

The LAGS staff appreciates the permission of Frederic G. Cassidy to include and use the DARE abbreviations and the generous contributions of Raven I. McDavid, Jr., whose phonetic notations give LAGS the example of the best impressionistic phonetician in the field today.

To minimize publication costs, most of the corrections in this revision are entered in ink and the edition is limited to 35 copies. We will appreciate all recommendations for improving our methodology and my prose style, although we cannot expect the consultants to read the text as closely as the staff has tried to do. For the consultants and other interested readers, this GUIDE is best understood as a tentative plan for the publication of the LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE GULF STATES (1980-5).

3 November, 1977

LP

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

As the Forward to the first edition (November, 1977) suggests, A Compositional Guide to the LAGS Project was prepared for the LAGS staff and consultants, and as such offers an accurate account of methodological development through that year. A second printing of the first edition, limited to 50 copies, corrected many of the typographical errors and included revised procedures for the composition of slips (4.123). This second edition preserves most of the first, with only minor revisions and additions.

Since the Guide was written as a working paper, primarily as a reference for the staff in the preparation of protocols and in anticipation of the editorial work to follow the completion of the transcription, it provides the user of the LAGS materials with a historical perspective in the development of the project rather than a definitive pronouncement on its terminal programs. The final form of the LAGS Handbook, for example, differs considerably from that described in 4.24, and the early form of the Idiolect Synopsis (figure 12) here is not equivalent to the published synopses, Part III of the Basic Materials.

Two major changes in the program that are not reflected in the Guide concern the classification of informants according to ethnic group (see notes 17-21, pp. 20-21) and the composition of the Index/Word List (4.12). Both plans were set forward as tentative in 1977 and have been modified according to the nature and quantity of the data. Instead of the four groups suggested in the Guide (Anglo, Cajun, Latino, and Afro), LAGS uses two racial castes (Negro and general), with letters to represent the mother tongues of informants whose first language was not English. And the plan for Inventory #3, from the composition of slips to the preparation of the word list, implemented on an experimental basis in the summer of 1978, was found to be prohibitive in terms of time and personnel because of the size of the corpus. The Guide itself, however, recognizes "the ultimate possibilities of computer processing" (p. 13) for LAGS, realized in the concordance program described in Working Paper #9.

Other minor changes in terminology include the use of legendry (rather than legendary, in the first edition) for the dictionary component, and the use of the term unit or grid unit (rather than grid) to refer to the divisions of the LAGS sectors. The term audial, preserved here and elsewhere in the Basic Materials, was coined by Pederson to avoid confusion between the terms aural and oral. The spelling of terms in the word lists has been emended to conform to the first spellings in Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, and the spelling of place-names, to agree with the United States Geological Survey. Although the fieldwork was incomplete in 1977, the totals in 1.121 and 1.122, as well as notes 10-11 (pp. 19-20), have been updated to reflect the final figures. Finally, the revised charts of consonant and vowel symbols (figures 2-3) were prepared for this edition by John M. Bugge, preserving all details of the earlier forms.

1 July 1981

SEL

## INTRODUCTION

O.O PRELIMINARY. This compositional guide to field, scribal, and editorial procedures is an inclusive outline of LAGS methodology. As an operational statement, it stands midway between the MANUAL (1972) and the projected HANDBOOK (1980) in both form and content by elaborating the generalizations of the former and by anticipating the contents of the latter. In its final form, the GUIDE will be the LAGS editorial book, an explanation of all aspects of data processing in this program. These include the roles of fieldworkers, scribes, and editors, the nature of their work, and the ranges of their responsibilities. As a preliminary draft of the LAGS editorial book, the GUIDE should identify the problems, describe the operations, and formulate the design of the linguistic atlas.

O.1 DEFINITION OF TERMS. As the first extensive revision of American linguistic geography since LANE (1943), LAGS incorporates some recent developments in the collection, analysis, and description of linguistic data and, accordingly, revises the traditional vocabulary.<sup>1</sup> Wherever possible, familiar terms are preserved without modification. Some of these, however, are applied with special senses in this project, and a few others are coined to meet the descriptive needs of the atlas. Several more terms will surely be added or modified before the work is completed, but everywhere the precedents of LANE and DARE are sustained without compromise. The first chapter identifies the terms of this program.

O.2 GRAPHIC COMPOSITION. Four writing systems are used in the composition of the atlas: narrow phonetic, broad phonic, unitary phonemic, and conventional orthographic notation. Of these graphic systems, narrow phonetic transcription is the most complicated and the most important implement in the reduction of speech to writing. All broad phonic and unitary phonemic representations will certainly be derived from narrow phonetic transcriptions, and, if a systematic process for the conversion of phonemic to orthographic notation can be devised, every word described in the atlas will be explicitly related to the narrow phonetic code. Broad phonic notation is used as a conventional simplification of phonetic data to identify the phonological substance of an idiolect without recourse to phonemic analysis. Unitary phonemic analysis can be used only after the contrastive units of an idiolect, dialect, or language have been established. In LAGS, this system will not be defined in its regional and social constructs until the entire corpus of primary analogues has been analyzed. Orthographic notation is the most useful writing system in illustrating dialects because it is intelligible to all readers of the language, but its application introduces problems of phonemic-graphemic correspondence that must be resolved before it can be used in effective description.<sup>2</sup> The second chapter is a pedagogical discussion of narrow phonetic notation in phonetic composition and a general outline of the four writing systems in the composition of secondary analogues.

O.3 PROTOCOL COMPOSITION. The LAGS corpus includes a primary text and five analogues. The text is a collection of approximately 5000 hours of tape-recorded speech in 1000 field records. Five analogues of that text are composed in the four writing systems. The primary analogue is the protocol, the basic unit in the composition of the atlas. The third chapter outlines the aims and methods of textual analysis in terms of the primary analogue.

O.4 ATLAS COMPOSITION. LAGS will have five components: 1) the field records, 2) the fichetext, 3) the handbook, 4) the maps, and 5) the legendry. The first three parts will be published in 1980 as the BASIC MATERIALS. The maps and legendry will be published during the following decade (1980-1990) as the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS. The ATLAS will aim to identify and describe all systematically contrastive linguistic data in the field records and as much incidental material as can be effectively transcribed, analyzed, and interpreted.

O.41 BASIC MATERIALS. The 5000 hours of tape-recorded speech will be duplicated, indexed, and archived for general use. The protocol pages will be photographed and published in microfiche as the principal graphic unit of the basic materials. When the descriptive materials are completed, the fichetext will be augmented with idiolectal synopses, viz., outlines of the phonological, grammatical, and lexical systems as they reflect regional and social patterns of speech. The contents of the MANUAL and GUIDE will be enlarged and combined with a critical analysis of field and scribal work and an exhaustive protocol word-list as the HANDBOOK.

O.42 DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS. Every protocol form that reveals regional or social patterns of distribution will be illustrated in areal, statistical, and matrix maps. The LEGENDRY will gather all protocol information in an alphabetical word list, amplified in the format of dictionary entries, to explain the captions and general information in the maps and in the protocols. Extended essays on phonology, grammar, and vocabulary will describe regional pronunciation, usage, and word geography. These will be cued to protocols, maps, and legendry and may, later, be published as independent monographs.

## CHAPTER 1: DEFINITION OF TERMS

1.0 PRELIMINARY. The technical vocabulary of LAGS defines the terms of field, scribal, and editorial procedures. Its development is everywhere conservative, sensitive to the preservation of useful descriptors and resistant to a proliferation of jargon. Its composition is a deliberate effort to be explicit and concise in the characterization of those procedures, some of which are modified extensions of conventional methodology and others of which are without immediate precedents in the description of speech in social contexts.<sup>1</sup> Although none of these procedures is independent of the others, each is conveniently described here as a discrete component of the program. Field procedures concern the acquisition of data, scribal procedures concern the reduction of speech to writing, and editorial procedures concern the organization of the material in the linguistic atlas.<sup>2</sup>

1.1 THE TERMINOLOGY OF FIELDWORK. Fieldwork is the acquisition of social, historical, and linguistic data to characterize the observed idiolects. A fieldworker operates in the sectors of the LAGS territory, selecting and interviewing appropriate informants within a predetermined network of communities. Based on the work sheets, that conversation is recorded in its entirety on magnetic tape and comprises the LAGS field record.

1.11 TERRITORY. The LAGS territory is delimited in the east by the previous research of LAMSAS that terminated its concentrated research in Georgia in the Blue Ridge Mountains in the north, in Atlanta and Macon in the central region, and east of the Ocmulgee and Altamaha rivers in the south.<sup>3</sup> The remainder of the territory includes all of those states, with the exception of Oklahoma, that share the physical and cultural geography of the Gulf Coastal Plains: Florida, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, and East Texas.<sup>4</sup> The western boundary of the LAGS territory in Texas extends across the Blackland Prairie (from Denton, through Dallas, Waco, and Austin to San Antonio) and beyond to Fort Worth in the Grand Prairie and to Laredo in the South Texas Plains.<sup>5</sup>

1.111 ZONE. The LAGS territory includes four zones, the interior boundaries of which generally conform to political and geographic demarcations.<sup>6</sup> The EASTERN ZONE includes East Tennessee, Georgia, and Florida east of the Chattahoochee River. The EAST CENTRAL ZONE includes Middle Tennessee, Alabama, and the Florida Panhandle west of the Chattahoochee. The WEST CENTRAL ZONE includes West Tennessee, Mississippi, and the "Florida" and Atchafalaya Delta parishes of Southeast Louisiana. The WESTERN ZONE includes Arkansas, Louisiana north and west of the lower Atchafalaya Delta, and East Texas, as identified in 1.11.

1.112 SECTOR. Each of the four LAGS zones includes four sectors, which are further divisions of political and geographic provenance. The EASTERN Zone: SECTOR I is East Tennessee; SECTOR II is Upper Georgia (north of the Fall Line); SECTOR III is Lower Georgia; SECTOR IV is East Florida (see 1.111). The EAST CENTRAL ZONE: SECTOR V is Middle Tennessee; SECTOR VI is Upper Alabama (the counties dominated by the Talladega and Appalachian mountains and all the neighboring counties north, east, and west); SECTOR VII is in Lower Alabama (north of the Gulf counties); SECTOR VIII is Gulf Alabama and the Florida Panhandle. The WEST CENTRAL ZONE: SECTOR IX is West Tennessee; SECTOR X is Upper Mississippi (from the Pontotoc Ridge to the Yazoo Basin); SECTOR XI is Lower Mississippi (from the Red Hills to Lower Mississippi Delta); SECTOR XII is Gulf Mississippi (south to the Thirty-First Parallel and Southeast Louisiana, see 1.111). The WESTERN ZONE: SECTOR XIII is Arkansas; SECTOR XIV is North, Central, and West Louisiana; SECTOR XV is Northeast Texas (the Gulf Plains from Port Arthur to Galveston and the Post Oak Belt and Blackland Prairie north of Austin); SECTOR XVI is Southeast Texas (from the mouth of the Brazos to Brownsville and from Austin to Laredo). The sectors are the primary editorial units in the organization of protocols.

1.113 GRID UNIT. The zones include 168 units: 52 in the Eastern Zone, 40 in the East Central Zone, 33 in the West Central Zone, and 43 in the Western Zone. The system of grid division reflects the settlement history of the Gulf States, with the highest intensity of coverage in the source areas of the east and the lowest in the host areas in the west.<sup>7</sup> The large number of units in the Western Zone must be interpreted in areal perspective because that geographic complex is more than twice the size of any other major division in the LAGS territory. See FIGURE 17.

1.114 COMMUNITY. Because in the Gulf States the county or parish (in Louisiana) is the basic community unit, all 665 of these political divisions were taken as tentative targets of investigation.<sup>8</sup> In each unit, the target community was ultimately determined by comparative social history, specifically, in the selection of a county or parish--then the city, town, or village within the larger unit--that best represented its settlement and social composition. In many units, informants were selected in several counties, and, in many counties, several settlements were included.<sup>9</sup>

1.12 FIELDWORKER. Unlike other American atlas projects, LAGS divides the traditional labor of fieldwork between interviewer and scribe. The interviewer is the LAGS fieldworker, who travels to the community, selects the informant, conducts the interview, and records the entire conversation on magnetic tape. These fieldworkers are classified in two basic categories: regular and temporary investigators. Regular fieldworkers are salaried employees of the project trained by the director (Pederson) and/or

the chief consultant (McDavid) and supervised while in the field through regular telephone communication with the director. The work of the regular fieldworkers comprises the systematic investigation for LAGS. Temporary fieldworkers are unsalaried students and other volunteers, who received some formal training by the director, the chief consultant, and/or associate consultants (Billiard and Foster). All of their field work was solicited, but none of their field records are used to represent speech in any LAGS unit without substantiation through the systematic investigation. The work of the temporary fieldworkers comprises the supplemental investigation for LAGS.

1.121 REGULAR FIELDWORKERS. The staff of regular fieldworkers includes 22 members and two associates (Foster and Pederson), who produced 867 of the 1118 field records. These participants are classified here in three categories that are useful for scribes to recognize the degrees of experience among the regular investigators. The chief fieldworker in the LAGS project is Barbara Rutledge, whose 200 field records in every sector except Arkansas established the model for all work in the project. A second category includes regular fieldworkers who generally shared the investigative expertise of Rutledge, although their experience was limited to fewer interviews.<sup>10</sup> A third category of regular fieldworkers is distinguished primarily by less experience, although the set includes some of the ablest investigators in the program.<sup>11</sup>

1.122 TEMPORARY FIELDWORKERS. Over 200 temporary fieldworkers produced 250 LAGS records, and these vary considerably in the quantitative and qualitative values of the gathered data. The three categories of temporary fieldworkers provide a preliminary guide for scribes working with those records. The first category includes those experienced investigators who are distinguished from regular fieldworkers only by the disposition of their work. All of them were trained linguists, and most of them conducted interviews under the close supervision of the director. None of them, however, received monetary compensation for their work, and several of them concentrated on special problems (related to their own scholarly interests) that extended beyond the range of the LAGS investigation.<sup>12</sup> A second category of temporary fieldworkers includes student investigators who conducted more than one interview. Some of these records reflect no evidence of empirical learning, but most improve in direct proportion to the experience of the investigator. A third category of temporary fieldworkers includes student investigators who conducted one interview. Despite their limited experience and imperfect understanding of LAGS methodology, some splendid field records were produced by these transient investigators.<sup>13</sup>



1.13 INFORMANT. Unlike subjects in other American atlas projects, each LAGS informant represents a discrete unit in the sample, and every LAGS informant is a native of the unit that marks the field record.<sup>14</sup> No linguistic information offered by others present during the interview is included in the description of the idiolect, and all information suggested by either fieldworker or other members of the interview audience is clearly designated as such in the protocol, provided the response is subsequently uttered by the informant.<sup>15</sup> The criterion of local nativity is the SINE QUA NON of linguistic geography as realized in LAGS, and all departures from this principle of selection are summarily excluded, from either the inadvertent error of a student fieldworker or the restrictive social composition of the community, i.e., a reflection of imperfect historical research by the director. These native informants are further differentiated in the selection procedure according to age, sex, ethnic caste, social class, education, and social experience.

1.131 AGE. In accordance with the basic plan of the survey, a native Caucasian informant over age 65 and another under age 50 have been interviewed in each unit. This principle reflects the fact that LAGS is a survey of American English and that all units in its territory, when settled by native speakers of English, were controlled, especially in their early history, by Caucasians. In an effort to identify the oldest native varieties of English in the units, an elderly informant is represented in each target community. To contrast that old-fashioned variety of American English, at least one younger informant is also interviewed. Only in the 11 communities designated URBAN centers (1.114) were four generations of speech, from age 15 to over age 75, systematically investigated.

1.132 SEX. Unlike all previous European and American investigations, LAGS includes an even number of male and female informants. This was a conscious effort made possible by a substantial cadre of female fieldworkers in a categorical rejection of a traditional assumption. Atlas directors from Gilliéron to Orton have tacitly assumed or explicitly stated the superiority of male informants. However appropriate that criterion of selection might have been in 19th-century France and 20th-century England, it is not operational in the United States today, especially in the rural South.<sup>16</sup>

1.133 ETHNIC GROUP. Unlike all previous American atlas surveys, LAGS includes substantial representation of ethnic minority groups, as well as the dominant Caucasian culture. Classification here is surely the most complicated and least satisfactory index in the program.<sup>17</sup> The four ethnic groups identified in LAGS are Anglo, Afro,

Cajun, and Latino, all members of which are native speakers of English. ETHNIC ANGLOS are members of the dominant American culture, who are not summarily excluded from some of its activities by reason of racial and/or cultural caste system.<sup>18</sup> ETHNIC AFROS are members of the Negro-American subculture, whether racially identified with Negro, American, or Caucasian stocks in any mixture and linguistically identified with French, Spanish, Portuguese, or African substrata in any mixture.<sup>19</sup> ETHNIC CAJUNS are members of the Franco-American subculture of Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama, invariably identified with the Acadian language and culture, irrespective of racial identification.<sup>20</sup> ETHNIC LATINOS are members of the Hispanic-American subcultures of East Florida and South Texas, invariably identified with Cuban language and culture in Florida and with Mexican language and culture in Texas, irrespective of racial identification.<sup>21</sup>

1.134 SOCIAL CLASS. Five levels of social class are used in LAGS for the identification of social status. These are determined by the heuristic observations of the fieldworker and based on the status of the informant in the community. These classes are ARISTOCRATIC, HIGHER-THAN-MEDIAN, MEDIAN, LOWER-THAN-MEDIAN, and INDIGENT. All of these classifications, of course, vary greatly according to the social composition of the communities. These distinctions are internally relative and used as supplemental social referents in the evaluation of linguistic evidence. For that reason, no linguistic information is used in this classification. All of these class distinctions may be reordered in the composition of the atlas, according to a uniform scale.<sup>22</sup>

1.135 EDUCATION. Three basic levels of education are used in the selection of informants. These follow the traditional designations established in LANE: TYPE I (FOLK), TYPE II (COMMON), and TYPE III (CULTIVATED). In LAGS, these correspond without exception to formal education. A FOLK informant has no more than an elementary-school education; a COMMON informant has no more than a high-school education; a CULTIVATED informant has some form of higher education. The rigid application of these distinctions in LAGS is possible because each classification will be further elaborated in the composition of the atlas.<sup>23</sup> In the selection of informants, LAGS fieldworkers invariably chose a TYPE I informant in each unit, usually the basic representative of old-fashioned speech, and regularly chose a TYPE II informant in these same communities to represent a more nearly modern variety of the local regional dialect. Apart from the urban communities (1.114), where at least two (and sometimes four) TYPE III informants are interviewed, the usual selection procedure provided an informant of this type in every fifth field record. As a result, all urban-dominated units and most rural units are represented by all three educational types of native informants.

1.136 SOCIAL EXPERIENCE. Two basic levels of social experience are used in the classification of LAGS informants. These parallel the designations established in LANE: TYPE A and TYPE B, but these are applied with greater discrimination in the present survey. Whereas in LANE criteria of age (AGED versus MIDDLE-AGED or YOUNGER) and modernity (OLD-FASHIONED versus MODERN) were combined, in LAGS the distinction is based exclusively on social experience (TYPE A: PROVINCIAL; TYPE B: WORLDLY). These classifications will be further analyzed in the atlas to include further degrees of social experience.<sup>24</sup>

1.14 WORK SHEETS. The term WORK SHEETS is applied in LAGS to the questionnaire. It is preserved from earlier atlas programs because it has gained currency as the basic field instrument in all American projects in the Gilliéron tradition and because no component of the present project is so heavily dependent upon that tradition as is the field instrument. Although LAGS preserves the essential form and basic contents of the LANE and LAMSAS work sheets, it differs from its predecessors in three important ways.<sup>25</sup> LAGS makes no distinction between REGULAR and SHORT work sheets. LAGS includes the LAMSAS base form and adds a substantial number of forms derived from field experience in this and other surveys of Southern speech. Finally, LAGS developed an urban supplement as a reflex of the early field experience, and this was used without exception in the urban centers (1.114).

1.141 BASE FORM. The LAGS work sheets include all words and phrases of the LAMSAS base form in the same 108-page format. LAGS additions to that form enlarge the base to 1052 words and phrases in 794 numbered items. Most of these additions respond to the decision to investigate all three principal parts of verb forms and to include all units elicited in sequence, e.g., all of the numbers 1-14, all of the months of the year, and all of the days of the week, as well as those other additions identified in the MANUAL (17-8). The original plan to use short work sheets in LAGS was dropped before the field work got underway in earnest, and all records are based on the 108-page set.

1.142 URBAN SUPPLEMENT. For the investigation of speech in 11 urban centers, a supplement was developed by Billiard and Pederson and field-tested by Frazer and Rutledge. These include 200 words and phrases, organized in work-sheet pages 105-31. All complete urban interviews include both base form and the urban supplement.<sup>26</sup>

1.15 FIELD RECORD. The LAGS FIELD RECORD is the tape-recorded interview, a conversation between the fieldworker and the informant, based on the work sheets. As such, it is by definition of the facts a record made in the field. All notations in any of the four graphic systems are analogues, derived from that record. What is called a FIELD RECORD in earlier American atlas projects is called a PROTOCOL in LAGS.

1.2 THE TERMINOLOGY OF SCRIBAL WORK. Scribal work is graphic composition, the reduction of speech to writing in the transcription of field records in five analogues. These include the protocol, and extended passages of narrow phonetic, broad phonic, phonemic, and conventional orthographic notations. The latter four are secondary analogues, used for incidental description in special phases of the program. The basic task of the scribe is the composition of protocols. The transcription of a LAGS protocol requires 20 to 30 hours of work by a trained phonetician who must resist the impulse to make a phonetic transcript of the complete text and, instead, concentrate on the primary responsibilities. They include the evaluation of the record as a legitimate contribution to LAGS; the composition of a text equal in all possible respects to the graphic field records of earlier American atlas projects; the notation of extensive marginalia that should be far richer in content than the cursory observations of fieldworkers who operated without the aid of tape recorders; and the indexing of conversational information on the tape, indicating the reel and the approximate point on the tape where a form occurs.<sup>27</sup>

1.21 THE LAGS PROTOCOL. The term PROTOCOL suggests three aspects of the document previously identified by American linguistic geographers as the FIELD RECORD, a term reserved in LAGS for the tape recording, viz., the record made in the field. These scribal notes are 1) the first written draft of an event or transaction, the tape-recorded interview, 2) a preliminary memorandum prepared to assist auditors of the tapes, and 3) the formal account of the information included in the tapes. The first of these aspects indicates that the entire corpus is limited to that which is on tape and that the entire process of transcription is limited to that which the scribe can perceive on the tape--nothing is transcribed in the field. The second aspect indicates that the transcriptions are aimed at further, more nearly comprehensive, analysis and that they are subject to correction. The third aspect indicates that the LAGS methodology remains squarely in the tradition of conventional linguistic geography and that all departures are accretive and supplemental--accretive in that a self-corrective capacity is recognized within the project. Only the field record is inviolate; the protocol is a set of working papers, subject to addition and revision until publication.<sup>28</sup>

1.22 THE COMPOSITION OF THE LAGS PROTOCOL. The LAGS protocol is based on the work sheets. It is composed on numbered pages with line markings that correspond to the items of the work sheets. In earlier American atlas projects, this form is called a FIELD BOOK prior to transcription and a FIELD RECORD after the entries have been made. Six aspects of protocol composition are defined here: PAGE, LINE, BASIC ENTRY, SUPPLEMENTAL ENTRY, MARGINALIA, and TAPE INDEX.

1.221 THE PROTOCOL PAGE. Each protocol includes 109 or 136 pages. The regular protocol includes a personal data sheet, 104 numbered pages, and four A(dded) pages (1A, 7A, 55A, and 60A). The urban protocol includes an additional 27 pages, numbered 105-131. Each numbered page is divided in three parts: the upper (unlined) margin, the base, and the base margin. The UPPER MARGIN is reserved for general reference: the number of the page is entered by the scribe at the center, and areas to the left and right are stamped to identify the informant. All notation is made in the base and base margin. The BASE has 35 rules that are divided in nine sections. These nine sections are technically designated as LINES in the protocol and correspond to the items of the work sheets. Nothing is transcribed above the top or below the bottom rule in either the base or the base margin. The BASE MARGIN is separated from the base by a vertical rule.

1.222 THE PROTOCOL LINE. Each protocol line includes several rules. On each page, lines ONE and NINE have three rules; items TWO through EIGHT have four rules. The term LINE is adopted to simplify the editorial and internal cross-reference procedures by recognizing nine rather than 34 points of reference. The line is reserved for phonetic notation, but this restriction is not rigorously applied. In those instances when excessive marginalia are required, unoccupied lines are used for supplementary material. Each line that has not been designated as a work sheet item, however, is designated for particular additions of pronunciation, morphology, syntax, vocabulary, and semantics.

1.223 THE PRIMARY ENTRY. The PRIMARY ENTRY is the direct response to the item identified in the work sheets. Phonetic notations of incidental or related material that might confuse a LAGS editor or protocol reader are placed in the margin with explanatory notes. Unless qualified in the base or base margin, all notations in the base are understood as PRIMARY ENTRIES, i.e., responses to the items investigated through work sheet interrogation or responses to these items through free conversation.<sup>29</sup> Conversational, suggested, and suggested-natural responses are marked in the base immediately before the phonetic notation.

1.224 THE SECONDARY ENTRY. The SECONDARY ENTRIES are additions included in lines that were unassigned in the work sheets. These include 152 lines, each of which is assigned for particular additions of the five basic categories listed in 1.222. All of these designations are identified in Chapter 3. SECONDARY ENTRIES include any linguistic or cultural information that the scribe regards as potentially interesting and useful in the composition of LAGS.

1.225 THE MARGINALIA. The entries in the base margin explain and elaborate primary and secondary entries, add related data that must be distinguished from the primary material, and provide the tape index (reel, side, and footage), as well as cross references for texts elsewhere in the protocol. These operations are identified in Chapter 3.

1.226 THE TAPE INDEX. Every utterance transcribed in the protocols is indexed to mark its position of occurrence in the field record. This procedure reflects the aim of LAGS to verify every piece of evidence identified, analyzed, and described in the survey. The system of indexing is identified in Chapter 3.

1.23 THE COMPOSITION OF SECONDARY ANALOGUES. Besides the protocol, four other analogues will be used in LAGS: 1) extended passages of narrow phonetic notation, 2) broad phonic notation, 3) phonemic notation, and 4) conventional orthographic notation. All four of these writing systems occur in the protocol as well, in the composition of basic and marginal texts, but each has an explicit function in the editorial phase of the project.

1.231 NARROW PHONETIC NOTATION. This is the primary system described in Chapter 2 and used in the reduction of speech to writing. Its basic symbols are the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) as modified by Kurath for the New England survey.<sup>30</sup> Some additions and modifications have been made, but students familiar with that system should have no trouble understanding the modifications of LAGS. In addition to the extended passages in the protocols--much longer than were possible without the tape record--other passages of free conversation will be transcribed in narrow phonetic notation for inclusion among the basic materials. These will be offered to illustrate patterns of phonetic variation, intonational contours, paralinguistic details, and scribal differences.

1.232 BROAD PHONIC NOTATION. A binary system of broad phonic notation will be used for a conventional simplification of the data in certain components of the atlas. Structurally, this system is essentially phonetic, although quite similar in form and function to the so-called

"classical phonemics" of Neo-Bloomfieldian structuralists. In LAGS, the system is rejected as a phonemic system because it admits some non-contrastive distinctions and fails to account for others. Broad phonics is, nevertheless, an extremely useful writing system, as, for example, to represent generalized pronunciations in a dictionary entry.<sup>31</sup> The system will probably be used in word entries when the legendry is composed, along the lines summarized in Chapter 4.

1.233 PHONEMIC NOTATION. Unless a genuinely viable application of generative phonology is developed before the analysis of LAGS material begins, the essential structural interpretation of material will be in the unitary phonemics used by Kurath and McDavid. Should an appropriate generative model appear, it will remain the responsibility of LAGS to provide a unitary description of the phonemes for comparative purposes with other American atlas projects. At the same time, it must be recognized that this atlas will use the best available descriptive techniques, but a final decision is unnecessary until the analysis of data begins.<sup>32</sup>

1.234 CONVENTIONAL ORTHOGRAPHIC NOTATION. In addition to considerable protocol marginalia in conventional writing, a limited number of field records will be typescripted in their entirety for inclusion among the basic materials. This, however, is a scribal, not a simple secretarial, procedure that will require the development of a system of adaptation. In the DARE project this seems to be a rough and ready application of phonemic-graphemic correspondence that might well suffice in a dictionary.<sup>33</sup> LAGS typescripting will require a more nearly systematic approach to accommodate regional and social phonological variants without recourse to the folk phonemics of literary dialects. This problem and the disposition of typescripted field records are identified and discussed in Chapter 4.

1.24 THE TECHNICAL SCRIBAL VOCABULARY. The internal vocabulary of the protocol includes the nomenclature of articulatory phonetics in terms of segmental, suprasegmental, and extrasegmental (para-) phonology and a system of abbreviations that are consistently applied throughout the work. All of these terms are defined in Chapters 2 and 3.

1.3 THE TERMINOLOGY OF EDITORIAL WORK. Editorial work is the processing of data that have been reduced to writing. Because total accountability is a central tenet of the program, all information on all the tapes is the ultimate concern of the editors. The limitations of time and resources have placed restrictions on the quantity of data that will be scripted in the composition of the atlas, but

subsequent processing of the data is also regarded here as editorial work. Four operations are identified in the organization of the corpus: 1) preliminary editing of the basic material, 2) editing of the basic material, 3) editing of the atlas, and 4) terminal editing of the full corpus.

1.31 THE LAGS CORPUS. The LAGS corpus will include two basic components: the field records and its graphic analogues. According to present estimates, the field records will approximate 5000 hours of tape-recorded speech on 2500 reels of magnetic tape. The graphic analogues will approximate 1000 protocols and 100 typescripted field records in the basic material of the atlas. Terminal editing of the full corpus would include a typescript of the full corpus, approximately 45,000,000 words in conventional orthography for transfer to computer tape. Although the immediate goal of the program is to edit the basic materials and to plan the composition of the atlas, the ultimate possibilities of computer processing of this multimillion word corpus for lexicographical and usage studies must be kept in mind.

1.311 PROCESSING TEXTUAL ANALOGUES. The processing of protocols involves recording, stamping, photocopying, binding the original form, and filing the pages of the copy. Each protocol is listed and described in the RECORD BOOK. This identifies the geographic, personal, and social characteristics of the informant, the fieldworker, and scribe. Those characteristics are stamped in the upper margin of each page of the protocol, e.g.:

MMY 76 1A            LA GANTT  
                                 CG 283.01

indicates the informant is a male (M), middle class (M), Caucasian (Y), a 76-year-old, Type 1A informant in Lower Alabama in the town of Gantt, Unit CG, Covington County (283), and the first informant interviewed there (.01). The duplicate file includes all protocol pages separated and arranged sequentially, according to sector, unit, county, and informant order. This provides easy access in the study of specific items across the entire territory, as well as within smaller regions. The bound original copies are useful in the study of idiolects. All of these procedures, as well as the development of the other four analogues are discussed in Chapter 4.

1.312 PROCESSING FIELD RECORDS. A duplicate set of field records is being prepared for editorial use in the organization of the analogues and the handbook. Upon completion of the editorial work, this set will be permanently housed in the Woodruff Library for Graduate Studies at Emory University. This collection will be available for audition in the library and for copy and distribution. The original tapes, the



master set of field records, will be preserved and used only to replace imperfect or damaged copies. The estimated life of magnetic tape is 25 years, so it is important to recognize the necessity of replacing both master and copy sets so long as the collection is considered valuable. Each reel of every tape is coded on the back of the box with those symbols found on the protocol pages, as well as with the protocol pages covered on each side of the tape. The operations are elaborated in Chapter 4.

1.313 ORGANIZATION OF THE HANDBOOK. The LAGS Handbook will follow the model of Kurath et al., A HANDBOOK (1939, 1973), while integrating all LAGS descriptive material. Preliminary editing for the composition of this text includes the identification of the components, the division of labor, and the organization of the material. The handbook will be in four parts. PART 1 will be a third edition of A MANUAL FOR DIALECT RESEARCH IN THE SOUTHERN STATES with the preliminary essays, work sheets, and grid system revised to reflect the history of the program. PART 2 will be a revised version of this guide. PART 3 will closely follow Kurath et al., A HANDBOOK FOR THE LINGUISTIC GEOGRAPHY OF NEW ENGLAND, 2nd ed. (1973). This will include 1) a description of the major dialect areas of the Gulf States with 50-100 maps and tables, indicating the regional and social dialects in terms of phonological, grammatical, and lexical patterns, as well as the characteristics of clearly defined subregions of Southern speech in terms of patterned, incipient, and recessive forms; 2) a settlement history of the Gulf States that will concentrate on social stratification from a historical perspective; 3) a descriptive summary of the communities investigated and the informants interviewed in the survey. PART 4 will be an exhaustive index of all items recorded in the protocol, including phonological, grammatical, and lexical data elicited through the work sheets, as well as all relevant supplemental data noted by scribes and recorded in the protocols. The methodological introduction, the work sheets, and the grid system will be in PART 1. The editorial introduction, the description of the tape corpus, the protocol format, and all symbols, as well as the evaluation of fieldworkers and scribes, will be in PART 2. This substantially reduces the responsibilities of PART 3. The index, PART 4, may be edited to include only the entries that will appear in the legendry, but that decision is deferred until composition begins.

1.314 ORGANIZATION OF THE FICHETEXT. The FICHETEXT is a presently undetermined number of 96-frame microfiche in which all protocols and secondary analogues will be reproduced to complete the basic materials. Present plans include microphotography of the original copy of protocols, arranged sequentially by page, rather than by unit, i.e., after the model of the duplicate file identified above (1.311). This presentation will be limited to those protocols that are designated analogues of primary field records. A PRIMARY FIELD RECORD is a tape-re-

corded LAGS interview that is virtually complete and an essential unit in the composition of the atlas. Protocols that are designated analogues of secondary field records will be photographed in units, including only those pages that show scribal notation. A SECONDARY FIELD RECORD is a tape-recorded LAGS interview that is partial in its coverage of work sheet items and/or extraneous in its regional or social representation; as such, it is a nonessential unit in the composition of the atlas.<sup>34</sup> No information from secondary field records will be shown in the maps of the atlas, but all interesting linguistic data will be included in the legendry. Present estimates indicate LAGS will have 750-800 primary field records and 200-250 secondary field records. The criteria for evaluating records as primary or secondary are identified in Chapter 4, together with a full description of the secondary analogues of the fichetext. Present plans suggest the inclusion of 100 typescript analogues of field records and a full set of idiolectal synopses. These will identify the phonic norms of the phonemes and the grammatical and lexical patterns in each of the 1000 idiolects.

1.32 EDITING THE BASIC MATERIAL. Terminal editing of all basic materials will follow the procedures outlined in 1.31 and detailed in Chapter 4.

1.33 EDITING THE ATLAS. Scheduled for publication before 1990, LAGS will include the basic materials (handbook and fichetext), a legendry, and a set of dialect maps. A work schedule for editing of this material cannot be accurately projected at this time, but the principles of its composition can be outlined. When completed, the published atlas will be an integrated collection of exploratory, analytical, and descriptive materials, subsuming everything from the taped record and its transcriptions, through its analysis and classification, to its description. In previous European and American atlas projects, the descriptive volumes have been deferred until the completion of the maps and then published separately. In LAGS, the parallels of Kurath's WORD GEOGRAPHY, Atwood's SURVEY OF VERB FORMS, and Kurath and McDavid's PRONUNCIATION volumes will be included as introductory essays to the LAGS legendry.<sup>35</sup>

1.331 THE LAGS LEGENDRY. The LAGS legendry will be a collection of cartographic legends to describe the contents of the dialect maps that will be published in subsequent volumes. The legendry will be organized and composed along the lines of the DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN ENGLISH (DAE), the DICTIONARY OF AMERICANISMS (DA), and the DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN REGIONAL ENGLISH (DARE). The legendry, however, cannot be properly construed as a dictionary for several reasons. Although its word list, the index (Part 4 of the Handbook, identified

in 1.313), will be developed in a format quite similar to that of English and American historical dictionaries, the LAGS legendry will be limited to the data gathered in the survey. Although each legendry entry will also be cued to the maps, like DARE entries, in LAGS the maps are an integral part of the program; indeed, an atlas, by definition, is a collection of maps, and these maps represent its ultimate descriptive statement. More important, a dictionary, by definition, undertakes to describe an entire language, dialect, or variety of speech (e.g., American Regional English). LAGS promises no more than an accurate description of the forms identified in its work sheets, includes only material that has been gathered in its fieldwork, and presents everything in an internally consistent form, i.e., American English in the Gulf States as used by and observed in the speech of its 1000 informants. Unlike any of those historical dictionaries, LAGS will also include zero forms in its word list, e.g., deleted consonants, vowels, and syllables in words and deleted morphemes and words in phrasal constructions. An entry in the legendry will have at least 20 indicators: 1) status in English before 1600, 2) Americanism, 3) regionalism, 4) socialism, 5) historical status, 6) etymology, 7) pronunciation, 8) speech part, 9) definition, 10) citation from LAGS corpus, 11) protocol referent, 12) typescript referent, 13) descriptive essay referent, 14) cross referent, 15) map referent, 16) unit restriction, 17) social restriction, 18) natural restriction, 19) frequency, 20) photographic referent. Photographs will be made and used to illustrate certain artifacts, but this work will not be undertaken until the preliminary editing is completed. Entry format and general composition of the legendry are identified in Chapter 4.

1.332 THE LAGS MAPS: At least two volumes of maps will follow the legendry. These will chart all evidence in the primary field records that reveal regional or social distribution. Regional distribution will be charted across the physical geography of the Gulf States. Social distribution of informant characteristics will be charted in tables and indexes. Informant characteristics here include both natural and social characteristics identified in 1.141 and 1.142. These maps will illustrate patterns of distribution identified in both the preliminary descriptive essays and the legendry itself. The typology of LAGS maps is identified in Chapter 4.

1.4 EDITING THE LAGS CORPUS. The preparation of a complete typescript for subsequent computerized studies of phonology, grammar, lexicon, and semantics is beyond the province of the LAGS Project. The data will be available for interested students after the atlas is published.

## FOOTNOTES

### INTRODUCTION

1. This is a strictly methodological statement. All of those contributions to the study of American English identified in the MANUAL (10-3) give motive and reference for the present survey. None of those programs since LANE, however, has conditioned LAGS methodology. Conversely, editorial procedures will follow DARE as closely as possible because that work, although a strictly lexicographical program, offers the first important methodological innovations for conventional linguistic geography since LANE.

2. All conscious observers of speech variation--from literary dialect writers to descriptive linguists--resort, from time to time, to conventional orthographic representation of erratic phonological features. Although commonplace today in check-list investigations and in nontechnical typescripting, such composition has no place in a systematic description of dialects. For this reason, LAGS will develop its phonological analysis before attempting to analyze and describe grammatical and lexical structures. Descriptive procedures will follow Kurath as closely as possible, but a closer approximation of structural dialectology will be sought. This will involve the integration of phonological, grammatical, and lexico-semantic systems, as well as the usual interpretation of the phrase STRUCTURAL DIALECTOLOGY.

### CHAPTER 1: DEFINITION OF TERMS

1. A single recent example must suffice here to illustrate the source and the substance of an innovation. The organization of LAGS material in the interpretation of the maps had been informally designated the DICTIONARY component, as editors began composition of its word list. Since the term INDEX had already been assigned to the final section of the HANDBOOK and since the methods of historical lexicography will be applied in the organization of these elaborated entries, the word seemed appropriate. Several colleagues, however, misunderstood the sense in which LAGS editors used the term, wrongly inferring the atlas would be in fact a regional version of DARE. To avoid confusion of these distinctly different programs, the interpretation of LAGS protocols and maps in an alphabetical word list is designated the LEGENDRY. For its full definition, see 1.331.

2. The interdependence of these operations should be self-evident, but their respective contributions might be usefully recited here as a mnemonic nudge for scribes and editors. Fieldwork has provided all sorts of material, information that was not anticipated at the outset of the survey and that has subsequently shaped the development of scribal and editorial procedures. Scribal work has provided interim direction to the field investigation,

e.g., the need and development of the urban supplement, and has established indices for the interpretation of the data. Editorial work has already determined the course of terminal field and scribal work as it continues to define the aims and needs of the program.

3. Although LAGS records have been made east of that imaginary line, the coverage in central and east Georgia was aimed to integrate the separate programs. All of these eastern LAGS records will be included among the supplementary evidence.

4. The uncertain status of material gathered in earlier projects in Oklahoma and Missouri necessitates an open option in LAGS to extend work into both of those states, if needed to identify the ranges of its sociolinguistic boundaries in a manner consistent with the description integrating LAGS and LAMSAS in Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, and Virginia and integrating LAGS and LANCS in Kentucky.

5. The revised grid for the WESTERN ZONE is defined, mapped, and indexed in APPENDIX C. This includes the entire state of Arkansas and all of East Texas from Denton to Laredo. No effort was made to investigate speech south of the Rio Grande or into the Carribbean Islands beyond Key West. In both cases, such a survey would cross national boundaries of political and linguistic demarcation. As LANE eschewed the bilingual complexities of French Quebec, LAGS avoids the parallel situations in Mexico and the Bahamas.

6. In Tennessee, e.g., "The Grand Divisions" of the state are taken here as political boundaries because the state legislature establishes and modifies the designations. The only exception to this is the assignment of Sequatchie County to the East Tennessee, rather than Middle Tennessee, sector. Historically, Sequatchie County is clearly an East Tennessee county because it was organized from Marion County, its southern neighbor. Furthermore, it shares Eastern, rather than Central, Time with Marion and the other East Tennessee counties. For those reasons, Sequatchie and Marion counties comprise Unit N of SECTOR I in the EASTERN ZONE.

7. As suggested in NOTE 6, the units were organized to reflect the social history of the region. These range from single counties (Knox in Tennessee and Bexar in Texas), to geminate units (Fulton and DeKalb in Georgia; Baldwin and Mobile in Alabama), and large sets that include sparsely populated areas with settlement histories that have contributed little to the sociolinguistic composition of the Gulf States as a coherent complex. E.g., of the 16 South Florida counties encompassed in Unit AZ, few old English-language settlements endure. The Everglades dominate five of the counties, the Seminole Reservation dominates two more beyond its Everglades territory, the Okaloacoochee Slough and Big Cypress Swamp cover most of the rest of the interior south of the Caloosahatchee River, and most of the arable land of the lower interior above that river is covered with vast fruit and vegetable farms. South of Tampa, Lake Wales, and

Fort Pierce, there are few communities that preserve Anglo-, Hispanic- or Afro-American cultures from the past century. Despite that, 15 LAGS records were gathered in the appropriate communities of the unit: eight in Miami (as an URBAN CENTER), four in the Keys (as old settlement areas), one in Basinger near Lake Okeechobee and another in Fort Ogden (both comparatively early settlements), and one in Palm Beach (as token representation of native speech in a Florida resort community).

Secondary consideration in the composition of the units was given to regional geography (the Piedmont units in Georgia, the Black Belt units in Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, and the Delta units in Mississippi, Louisiana, Arkansas, and Tennessee). Those land types have contributed significantly to the cultural geography; indeed, BLACK BELT is often used as an ambiguous descriptor, the popular designations of the people and the land. In LAGS, BLACK BELT refers exclusively to soil type.

8. Here plans followed McDavid's directive in the MANUAL (39): "The South--old and new--is county conscious; the county rather than a particular point on a grid should be taken as the community unit. It will be noted from Lowman's procedure in the 1930s that the folk informant was normally found in one of the remote sections of the county, and the slightly more sophisticated one in or near the county seat. The more remote a folk informant from the local center of population, the better the conditions are likely to be for an uninhibited interview." See also Pederson, MANUAL (16-17).

9. In the selection of communities, six types were recognized in the early planning: URBAN CENTERS (Atlanta, Jacksonville, Tampa, Miami, Nashville, Birmingham, Mobile, Memphis, New Orleans, Little Rock, Houston, Dallas, and San Antonio), each of which holds cultural dominion over a considerable metropolitan area, EMERGENT URBAN CENTERS (Chattanooga, Shreveport, and Austin), EMERGENT CITIES (Huntsville, Alabama, and Waco, Texas), SUBURBS (Marietta, Georgia, and Marysville, Tennessee), EXPANDING TOWNS (Holly Springs, Mississippi, and Sweetwater, Tennessee), and CRITICAL EARLY SETTLEMENTS (Holston Valley, Tennessee, and Nacogdoches, Texas).

Other legitimate urban centers, e.g., St. Petersburg, Florida, Knoxville, Tennessee, Jackson, Mississippi, and Fort Worth, Texas, were not investigated as such, i.e., with the urban supplemented investigation of eight informants, because of the structure of the survey and the nature of the communities. St. Petersburg was omitted in favor of Tampa in Unit AY because the latter offered a more diversified culture. Knoxville, Tennessee, and Jackson, Mississippi, were surveyed before the urban supplement was developed, and, although supplementation of those records with the urban items remains a possibility, the sample in neither community will match the carefully selected informants in the 11 designated URBAN CENTERS in LAGS. Fort Worth is really beyond the domain of LAGS, although Tarrant County is included with Dallas County to make Unit GF. Two urban-supplemented records have been made in Fort Worth, but, again, the social sample is not comparable with Dallas or any of the other designated urban places.

10. These are Gordon McKemie (111), Marvin Bassett (103), Edward Crist (58), Mary McCall (48), Lee Pederson (42), and Guy Bailey (34).

11. These are Shirley Frazer (27), Susan Leas (24), Joe Rawlings (22), John Wellborn (20), C. William Foster (19), Gene Shaffer (18), Jean Tucker (16), Christine Unger (15), Donald Starwalt (14), Elizabeth Herrington (12), Margaret Moran (11), \*Allyne Baird (12), \*William Smith (9), \*Thomas Coltfelter (7), Peter Gerkin (4), Shawn Beaty (3), and Louise DeVere (2). \*Baird, Clotfelter, and Smith were compensated only with travel and per diem expenses.

12. Notable here are Grace S. Rueter (15), Anne Malone Fitts (9), Joan H. Hall (6), Bethany K. Dumas (3), and Judy Fogwell (3). All 36 of these records are perfectly satisfactory in terms of data-gathering, although the situational styles here are not always as well-established and consistent as in those records of the regular fieldworkers.

13. Although most of the student interviewers contributed records that were less systematic than those gathered by regular or experienced temporary fieldworkers, most of those novices did much better than expected. Despite their limited training and experience, all were well-motivated (all were volunteers) and comfortable in the interview situation (usually interviewing a patient relative). The LAGS work sheets with sample interrogational approaches also simplified their work and clarified the aim of the work-sheet items. Most important, however, was the tape recorder that liberated these students from the difficult tasks of juggling work sheets, asking questions, writing responses in various places in a field book, and conducting intelligent conversation, all as a unified act. The students needed only to understand the aims of the survey, the implications of the work-sheet items, and the mechanical control of the machine. Most were able conversationalists and produced useful records.

14. For a discussion of problems that are inevitable when these constraints are relaxed, see Pederson's reviews of G. R. Wood's VOCABULARY CHANGE in LANGUAGE 49 (1973: 184-7) and H. B. Allen's LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE UPPER MIDWEST, I, in JOURNAL OF ENGLISH LINGUISTICS 8 (1974: 71-7).

15. For a discussion of problems in the use of multiple informants in the composition of an atlas field record, see Pederson's review of W. Viereck's LEXICALISCHE UND GRAMMATISCHE ERGEBNISSE DES LOWMAN-SURVEY VON MITTEL-UND SÜDENGAND in ZEITSCHRIFT FÜR LINGUISTIK UND DIALECTOLOGIE (in press, see ms).

16. Ibid.

17. Central to the problem of classification is the fact that two of the groups are closely bound to foreign languages (French and Spanish) and the other two groups are distinguished by racial caste (Black and White). The identification here of these four sets in a single construct reflects an assumption that on a continuum of social exclusion, the four groups can be ordered ANGLO, CAJUN, LATINO, and AFRO. Such an assumption, of course, requires more than pronouncement to make it viable in the linguistic analysis of the atlas. It is included here for consideration, correction, and possible deletion to be replaced with two categories of language and caste. The assumption is further elaborated in NOTES 18-21.

18. Thus, ETHNIC ANGLOS include Catholics, Protestants, Jews, and other religious groups, members of any ancestral group whatsoever, and members of all social classes, so long as their social interaction and mobility are not rigidly blocked by ethnic identification. A White, Anglo-Saxon Protestant millworker suffers discrimination much closer to the systematic exclusion of the caste system in his hometown than a first-generation immigrant of Eastern European ancestry of Catholic or Jewish religion might in Atlanta, although each could be subjects of certain varieties of social exclusion. Their inclusion in this group indicates the social exclusion is less severe than among the three subcultural groups identified.

19. Membership in this group is determined by the fieldworker, who has identified the informant, not on the basis of skin color but rather, on the basis of participation in local social organizations and the status occupied in the community. The most significant conflict in this identification occurs in Lower Louisiana, where the local dialect and folkways clearly reflect participation in the CAJUN subculture, but observation further indicates that the subjects are summarily excluded from full participation on the basis of ETHNIC AFRO identification.

20. Membership in this group is determined by the fieldworker and the scribe. A CAJUN-English brogue is not the differential here because that is a linguistic distinction. Instead, informants are classified according to their participation in the ETHNIC CAJUN subculture. Many younger and middle-aged informants share little more association with that subculture than do the second and third generation ancestors of Northern European immigrants in large cities of the North and the South. Although the assimilated ANGLO of CAJUN ancestry preserves linguistic features of the regional dialect, that idiolect is insufficient (and inappropriate) evidence for a social classification.

21. Membership in this group must also be determined by the fieldworker and scribe. The Spanish language, whether Tex-Mex or Miami or Tampa-Cuban, is thoroughly useless because effective ANGLOS need such linguistic competence to function in much of Lower Texas. Furthermore, a distinction between Spanish and Mexican ancestry is a crucial factor because only the Mexican LATINO seems to be segregated from the affairs of the dominant culture. In some places, e.g., Laredo, ETHNIC LATINOS control the local culture, at least, in its most visible forms of government. Here, however, like in Atlanta, the true sources of power do not necessarily flow from the offices of the Mayor.

22. E.g., W. L. Warner's scales for measuring status characteristics could be implemented on the basis of the LAGS PERSONAL DATA sheet and the sketch of the rooms of the house (PROTOCOL p. 7A). See Pederson (1965: 15).

23. E.g., the extrapolation of LANE's tripartite classification to 10 educational levels. See Pederson (1965: 11-15).



24. In the atlas analysis, the A and B classifications will be refined to designate social experience on a continuum from A- to B+. This provides for six distinctions, rather than two, and will accommodate an informant such as the subject of CG 283.01. Although he worked in several Southern states in road construction and gas and waterline repair, drove a truck, and worked as a mechanic, as well as having visited Canada and Mexico, he is classified A (PROVINCIAL) in LAGS. This reflects his restricted social experience, limited to a rather narrow range of activities within the working class, his identification with local folkways, and his near-blindness and current invalid status. This 76-year-old TYPE IA will surely be classified A+ in the atlas. Conversely, the subject of EF 421.03, a 35-year-old high school graduate with a somewhat wider range of social experience is classified IIB, and will certainly be classified B- in the atlas to reflect her provincial restrictions (q.v.).

25. The basic work sheets for American atlas projects were organized by Kurath for the New England survey, where two sets were distinguished. The REGULAR WORK SHEETS included 811 words and phrases grouped in 711 numbered items on 103 pages, and the SHORT WORK SHEETS included 421 words and phrases in 388 numbered items. After some experimentation, Kurath enlarged the work sheets for LAMSAS to include 852 words and phrases grouped in 769 numbered items on 108 pages. These figures exclude names for the rooms of the house and the responses to generalized "SHOTGUN" QUESTIONS. Later, Kurath added two more pages to the LAMSAS work sheets (109-10, numbered 105 and 106). These were also used early in LAGS, but were later dropped with the useful material incorporated in earlier pages in the work sheets.

Two atlas projects, LANCS and LAUM, and one related project, the Lowman survey of Middle and Southern England (see NOTE 15), are based on the SHORT WORK SHEETS. For the assumptions underlying their composition, see Kurath (1939, 1973: 147-9).

26. The form and contents and the preliminary experimentation of this instrument are described in two essays by Billiard and Pederson (in press ORBIS, see ms). The base form of the urban supplement is summarized in Pederson, "An Approach to Urban Word Geography," AS 46 (1971: 73-86).

27. "Tape/Text and Analogues," AS 49 (1974: 5-23).

28. Ibid.

29. In the revised work sheets that will appear in the LAGS HANDBOOK, the interrogational methods of Crist, McKemie, and Rutledge will be added to the questions of Bloch, Harris, Lowman, McDavid, and Pederson.

30. IPA refers sometimes to the Association and the Alphabet in this text.

31. Phonic notation is used in Chapter 3 of this text in the illustration of morphological and syntactic data. For a summary of the principles applied there, see CHAPTER 2, NOTE 23.

32. See "Structural Description in Linguistic Geography" and "Toward a Description of Southern Speech," PAPERS IN LANGUAGE VARIATION (1977), 19-24; 25-31.

33. In DARE, of course, the problem is limited to transliteration of a limited number of forms. See DARE bibliography in review of Viereck (ms).

34. During the past 10 years, a number of volunteer field records have been submitted by interested associates. In some instances, especially in Upper and Middle Georgia, excessive coverage has created editorial problems that are detailed in Chapter 4. Nothing will be disposed of without explicit identification and explanation. No more than 24 records are included in this problematic set of data.

35. As indicated in "Toward the Publication of the Linguistic Atlas of the Gulf States," (1976: ms, 6), "...the three standard references of American linguistic geography (Kurath 1949; Atwood 1953; Kurath and McDavid 1961) are tersely written, and, without maps and indices, comprise fewer than 200 pp. in all. Since LAGS is approximately half the size of LANE and LAMSAS combined, comparable texts should be possible in fewer than 200 pp. This, of course, would not preclude the possibility of retrieving those essays with appropriate maps, synopses, and indices to provide separate and more convenient volumes at a later date." Even with the final enlargement of the LAGS corpus to 1000 records, the corpus remains smaller than LANE and LAMSAS combined, although LAGS data are more complex than the evidence gathered in the earlier surveys.

## CHAPTER 2: GRAPHIC COMPOSITION

2.0 PRELIMINARY. In the preparation of the basic materials, the responsibilities of graphic composition (1.2) are the most complicated and susceptible to misunderstanding. And, with the basic material providing the evidence for the atlas, the graphic form and substance of that data deserve close attention. The four LAGS writing systems are identified in the context of audial perception, analyzed for mutual intelligibility among scribes and editors, and described for the clarification of all readers.

2.01 AUDIAL PERCEPTION. Graphic composition requires the engagement of physical and cognitive responses in the process of writing, irrespective of the system. Even the homeliest nontechnical description of those responses must recognize HEARING, LISTENING, UNDERSTANDING, and INTERPRETATION.

2.011 HEARING. As an involuntary response to acoustic stimuli, hearing is usually described as a branch of physical science without reference to the kinds of problems familiar to LAGS scribes. Extraneous noises on the tape--from airplane, CB radio, or household activities--are a frequent source of audial interference and a clear restriction on cognitive responses to the message that is to be transcribed. Interrupted speech--the fieldworker or casual auditor of the interview breaking in on the informant--is another recurrent problem. Less frequently, poor fidelity of the tape can restrict hearing and impair listening. In all of these instances, transcription must reflect what is heard on the tape, not a facsimile of the auditor's vocal recreation.

2.012 LISTENING. As the intuitive recognition of the physical response as a linguistic signal, listening is the primary perceptual source in graphic composition. Here, attentiveness is essential, i.e., attention to both the linguistic signal and the problems of human perception. Philosophers from Kant to Wittgenstein have cautioned observers to beware of simplicity and familiarity that interfere with perception. In listening to speech, the scribe is always confronted with the problem of missing important signals because they are internalized without recognition, if perceived at all.

2.013 UNDERSTANDING. As rational (inductive or deductive) recognition of the physical response as a linguistic message, understanding requires a full engagement of the mind. Understanding is central to the selection procedure in determining what should be transcribed and

which system of notation should be used. This GUIDE provides the information, but the scribe must apply that information in the selection of both information and its appropriate medium.

2.014 INTERPRETATION. As the conversion of understood messages into meaningful statements of descriptive linguistics, interpretation is the perceptual process that subsumes the preceding physical and cognitive responses and results in an appropriate entry, irrespective of the writing system. The audial interpretation of hearing, listening, and understanding requires the further response of appropriate placement of the information as a graphic analogue. Like all of the other cognitive responses, interpretation is inseparable here from audial perception. This is a practical, not a philosophical, approach to the phenomena that must be described.

2.02 WRITING SYSTEMS. Four writing systems are used in LAGS, and these modes of graphic composition reflect four different perceptions of the primary text, the field record. In Pike's terms, two of these systems are ETIC (substantive or material) and two are EMIC (formal or abstract) representations of speech. NARROW PHONETIC (hereafter, PHONETIC) NOTATION and BROAD PHONIC (hereafter, PHONIC) NOTATIONS are, respectively, finely specified and crudely generalized transcriptions of audial signals. UNITARY PHONEMIC (hereafter, PHONEMIC) and CONVENTIONAL ORTHOGRAPHIC (hereafter, ORTHOGRAPHIC) NOTATIONS are, respectively, analytical and traditional classifications of audial signals in contrastive units.

2.021 PHONETIC NOTATION. This mode of descriptive writing attempts to identify all observable and relevant phonetic evidence within the conventions of articulatory designation, as, e.g., atlas notation and its nomenclature. This mode can be likened to careful visual observation with the naked eye in the perception and identification of all familiar forms. This is not, however, microlinguistic analysis.<sup>1</sup>

2.022 PHONIC NOTATION. This mode of descriptive writing is a conventional simplification of the phonetic code in terms of the basic units in the system, viz., the segmental and suprasegmental units, as well as those diacritics that are essential in the interpretation of the message. This mode can be likened to visual observation from a more remote perspective. This is not a phonemic analysis.<sup>2</sup>

2.023 PHONEMIC NOTATION. This mode of descriptive writing organizes phonetic or phonic units into contrastive sets, PHONEMES. This mode can be likened to visual observation yet another step removed from the observed phenomena. This is not the CLASSICAL PHONEMIC analysis of generative phonology.<sup>3</sup>

2.024 ORTHOGRAPHIC NOTATION. This mode of descriptive writing organizes phonetic, phonic, or phonemic units into imperfectly contrastive sets, GRAPHEMES. This mode can be likened to visual observation from the most remote perspective. This is not a systematic reduction of speech to conventional orthography.<sup>4</sup>

2.03 SUBJECTIVE VARIATION. Audial perception and the four writing systems are inseparable from the problems of subjective variation. Although subjective factors are most obvious in the analysis of phonetic notation and phonemic description, the problems extend across the full range of graphic composition, reflecting the attention, intelligence, and experience of every observer. The LAGS approach is considered here in the context established by Kurath for LANE. In his description of methodology, Kurath discusses subjective variation in terms immediately relevant to LAGS graphic composition:

*The problem of handling 'subjective' factors would seem to be more difficult when more than one fieldworker is employed, but the reverse is true. When all the fieldwork is done by one investigator, as for the Atlas linguistique de la France, his personal slant--an inevitable consequence of his hearing, his habits of systematization and his training--is an unknown quantity until others go over the same ground. When several fieldworkers record in adjoining areas, the 'personal boundaries' furnish a valuable clue to the bias of each of the observers, and it becomes possible to gauge the accuracy of their observations and to identify specific tendencies and weaknesses. No observer is perfect or equally reliable in every respect. Although well-trained observers rarely diverge very seriously from each other, there are differences between them that must be taken into account in establishing the objective value of their records. With this purpose in mind the following observations concerning phonetic variation are presented.*

*1. Regional variations in pronunciation are most clearly shown within the area of a single fieldworker. Serious confusion of dialect boundaries with 'personal' boundaries is hardly to be expected: the probability that regional and 'personal' boundaries will coincide is very slight.*

*2. Social variation and differences between age groups are in part determined by the choice of informants, by the fieldworkers' practice of suggesting old-fashioned pronunciations, and by the tempo of the interview. Unless the informant is given time to talk freely, his natural pronunciation of certain words may occasionally escape the fieldworkers' attention.*

*3. Variation within the phonemes of the informant, both qualitative and quantitative, depend upon (1) sentence stress and intonation, (2) the speed of utterance, either as a personal or*

regional characteristic or as determined by the length of the stress-group, (3) the phonetic context, i.e., the formation of preceding and especially following sounds and initial and final position in the stress-group, (4) the presence of two or more dialectal types in the home or the community of the speaker. In addition to these 'objective' variations, there are 'subjective' variations resulting (5) from the fieldworker's tendency toward a broader or narrower notation. Broad notation disregards variations within the phoneme, narrow notation identifies them. No fieldworker's notation is equally narrow or broad in all parts of the 'vowel spectrum.'

4. Some subjective variations are due to differences in hearing. Such auditory differences cannot be disentangled from differences in notation that are due to divergent analyses of the 'vowel spectrum,' i.e., varying delimitations of the range of the symbols. Fortunately there is no practical need of distinguishing these two subjective factors. Both appear as regular and constant deviations in the use of symbols, which can be inferred from the presence of 'personal boundaries' on the maps.

5. Other 'subjective' variations result from the divergent use of symbols, which depend (1) on the fieldworker's dialect, i.e., his own phonemic system, (2) on his training, i.e., the systematic grouping of phones under a limited number of symbols acquired from someone else, (3) on the adaptation of a system of notation to a particular dialect. The phonemic structure of any particular dialect makes for a special definition of the range of the symbols. If the same system of symbols is later applied to another dialect, there is almost inevitably a carry-over.

The naïve speaker hears a whole group of similar or at times rather different sounds as one and the same 'sound,' i.e., as one phoneme. A phoneme is a functional phonetic unit whose range is determined by its place in a particular phonemic pattern. All the infinite variety of phones in a given language are subjectively grouped into a comparatively small number of phonemes. Persons speaking only one language or dialect can observe the variations within their phonemes only after intensive training; they refer all sounds in related dialects and in foreign languages to the phonemes of their native dialect, i.e., they classify foreign phones under one of their habitual phonemes. They are phoneme-bound. Training in the analysis of one's own phonemes, and still more in the analysis of the phonemic structure of foreign dialects and languages, breaks the spell of the unanalyzed native phonemes and makes possible (within limits) the observation of phones without regard to their phonemic affiliations. This ability is never fully attained; the tyranny of the native phonemes is never completely escaped. Hence, the use of the phonetic symbols by the several fieldworkers is inevitably influenced more or less by the phonemic

structure of their own language (i.e., the systematization of the phones in their own speech). Fieldworkers whose native dialects differ will therefore exhibit more or less constant divergent tendencies in the use of symbols; and fieldworkers of different training and varying powers of analysis will also, within certain limits, differ in the use of symbols. Such differences are apt to be constant and can be singled out because they produce 'personal boundaries' on the maps. That these divergencies cannot be separated from the constant variations originating in individual peculiarities of hearing is of no practical consequence, since both are subjective.

The phonemic structure of the dialect under observation is also a determining factor in the use of symbols, i.e. in the subsuming of phones under various heads. Unless the observer maintains extreme vigilance, his systematization of the sounds of one dialect may in part be carried over into another dialect and cause inaccuracies. The carry-over can hardly be entirely avoided. The results are difficult to detect on the maps and no effective method of identifying them is at hand except independent investigation sur lieu or phonographic recording.<sup>5</sup>

Kurath's discussion refers frequently to problems of evaluating notations made in the field without mechanical recording equipment. It would, however, be incorrect to assume that the use of a tape recorder in LAGS resolves the central problems outlined by Kurath. A permanent audial record is valuable in training and verification, but it in no way conditions the subjective factors. Indeed, if improperly understood, the tape recorder can give its users a false sense of security that might lead to careless perception and sloppy composition in the production of analogues inferior to the "field records" made during the interviews without electronic assistance. Kurath's discussion also makes reference to variation in training that might seem irrelevant in LAGS because all scribes are provided the same systematic introduction. It must be remembered, however, that EXPOSURE to training and EDUCATION are not synonymous. The systematic introduction and tutorial program can be evaluated only after the productions of the scribes are analyzed in the editorial process. Finally, Kurath's discussion is addressed to phonetic notation, but what he says applies as well to the uses of the other three writing systems. The subjective factors relating to MESSAGE PRODUCTION, PERCEPTION, GRAPHICS, and COMPOSITION are equally appropriate and readily transferred in the appreciation of problems inherent in all four writing systems as applied in LAGS.

2.031 MESSAGE PRODUCTION. Every utterance is conditioned internally by intonation, tempo, and phonetic context, and externally by the

regional and social dialects from which it emerges. These objective factors are the principal sources of subjective scribal variation that range across perceptual, graphic, and compositional problems. Failure to recognize the internal conditions of an utterance can result in composition less sensitive to the phenomena than orthographic notation, although the full complement of descriptive symbols has been superficially engaged. Failure to recognize the external conditions of the utterance compromises the enterprise itself. Attention to the objective factors is the primary responsibility of the scribe, and this includes mastery of perceptual, graphic, and compositional skills.

**2.032 PERCEPTUAL SKILLS.** Effective listening, understanding, and interpretation require close attention to personal linguistic and work habits. The central conditioning factor shared by all observers of speech is the operative phonemic system. From the earliest stages of language acquisition, everyone learns to classify the sounds of speech into contrastive sets, but that operational phonemic system, learned and used over the course of many years, becomes a principal source of perceptual interference in scribal work. Failure to recognize the fact that phonemic systems organize phonetic units in different ways invariably results in AUTOANALYSIS that is patently useless in the evaluation of regional and social variation in the phonological system. Equally important are the work habits of the individual scribe, who cannot be deliberately taught vigilance, which may be as much a character trait as a perceptual skill.

**2.033 GRAPHIC SKILLS.** However liberated from the chains of his own operational phonemic system and however perceptive the individual scribe may be, those assets require the support of graphic skills. These include the proper use of the symbols in the writing systems. Phonetic writing with all its basic elements and diacritics requires the most attention in gaining control of an elaborate system, but understanding the implications of the other three systems is equally important. Among those, orthographic writing is especially vulnerable to the perceptual problems of familiarity (2.012), wherein ordinary conventions of writing interfere with accurate use of the system in the preparation of an analogue, e.g., a typescript.

**2.034 COMPOSITIONAL SKILLS.** As interpretation subsumes all perceptual skills, composition reflects, for better or worse, the subjective factors. The quality of scribal writing is the most critical feature in the processing of field records. Irrespective of the splendid work of a fieldworker, fully preserved on tape, the atlas will be no better than its analogues because those protocols and other graphic compositions will be the principal sources that the editors will use in the organization and description of American English in the Gulf States.



2.04 CORPUS. To refine those skills of perception and composition, two sets of data are used in the training program. These include a collection of words and phrases excerpted from LAGS field records and transcribed independently by McDavid and Pederson and a LAGS field record and its protocol transcribed by Pederson. From these sources, the elements of graphic composition will be illustrated. After LAGS scribes complete the composition of the orthographic analogue of the field record, a complete typescript, this will be added to the descriptive corpus and used to demonstrate the resources of the primary text.

2.041 EXCERPTS. The pronunciation of 52 words and phrases was excerpted from five field records, and these utterances were then independently transcribed in phonetic notation by McDavid and Pederson.<sup>6</sup> The utterances were selected to illustrate several regional and social varieties in Gulf States pronunciation of the phonemes identified for the Eastern United States.<sup>7</sup> These notations are used below to illustrate the use of various phonetic symbols and to demonstrate the ranges of subjective variation in two sets of transcription.

2.042. PROTOCOL. The illustrations from the EXCERPTS are supplemented below with notations from a LAGS protocol to illustrate the use of phonetic symbols in the composition of a primary analogue.<sup>8</sup> The field record and its protocol are the standard reference for graphic composition with its phonic, phonemic, and orthographic analogues, when they are completed later in the program.

2.1 PHONETIC TRANSCRIPTION. This mode of composition identifies the observations of an auditor in the analysis, the segmentation, of the stream of speech. As an impressionistic interpretation of the phenomena, the technique depends on the descriptive terminology of the INTERNATIONAL PHONETIC ALPHABET (IPA), as a symbolic representation of speech sounds in articulatory terms. This system and its application invariably assume idealized forms, called TARGETS (Ladefoged's term), and these comprise the segmental baseline against which all modifications are measured, i.e., compared and contrasted. This section reviews LANE methodology as the principal source of LAGS phonetic transcription, indicates the modifications that distinguish the separate approaches, and illustrates the LAGS system of recording consonants, vowels, prosody, and vocal qualifiers in terms of segmental, sequential, contextual, and diacritical notation.

2.10 PRELIMINARY. Four preliminary considerations are necessary before the LAGS system can be described. These include 1) the articulatory basis of the observation, 2) the graphic substance of the writing system, 3) the impressionistic basis of the observations, and 4) the referents with which these observations are identified.

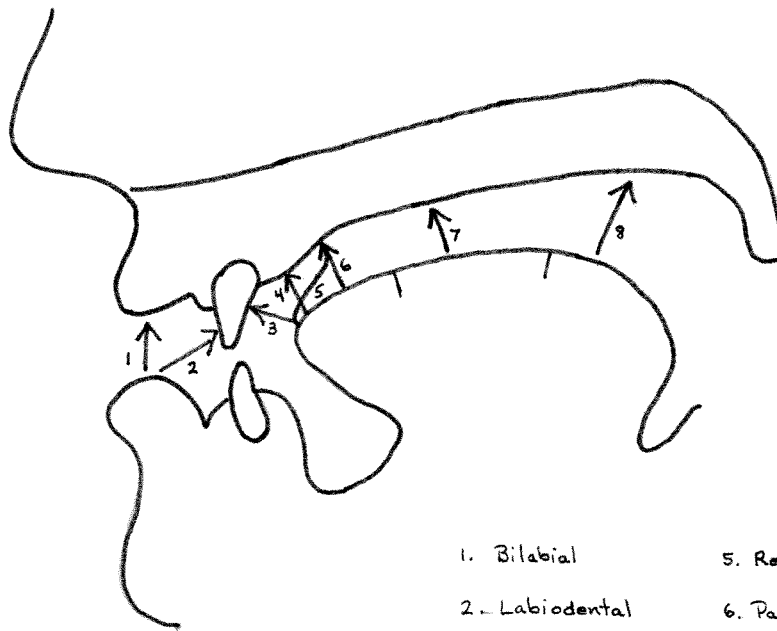
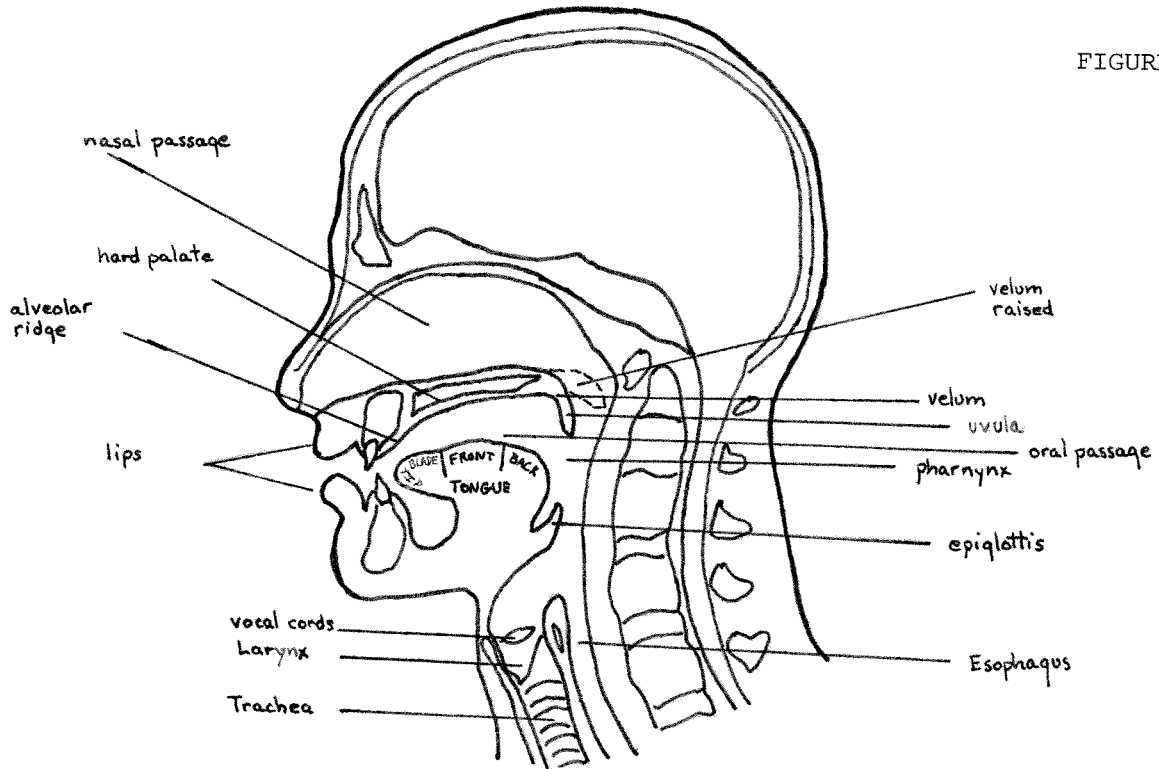
2.101 ARTICULATORY DESCRIPTORS. Central to any phonetic description in articulatory terms are the place and manner of sound production. FIGURE 1 identifies the principal organs of speech to illustrate the places where consonants and vowels are produced. FIGURE 2 identifies the consonant symbols, indicating the manner of articulation, specifically, 1) vocal chords (bands) action (engaged or relaxed), 2) the place of articulation (labial to glottal), 3) lingual action (engaged or relaxed), 4) velic action (engaged or relaxed), and 5) manner of articulatory action. FIGURE 3 identifies the vowel symbols, indicating the manner of articulation, specifically, 1) lingual action (tongue position, horizontal and vertical, high to low and front to back), 2) labial action (unrounded or rounded), and 3) supraglottal musculature action (lax or tense). It is important to remember in the application of any phonetic symbol that it represents a bundle of distinctive phonological features in a unique action, i.e., distinguishable from all other perceptual phenomena. FIGURE 4 identifies ranges of variation in one sector of the vowel quadrant.

2.102 GRAPHIC DESCRIPTORS. LAGS phonetic symbolism is immediately derived from three sources. The consonant and vowel symbols in FIGURES 1 and 2 are, wherever feasible, the elements of the IPA as modified in LANE. Some reorganization and modification emerged during the course of data processing in LAGS, and each of these revisions is explained below. The prosodic symbols of LAGS are from Trager and Smith (1951: 35-49). The system of diacritics used in LAGS is used to qualify the basic symbols in prosodic and articulatory terms (e.g., duration of continuants, consonants and vowels, and modification of articulatory action, departures from the prescribed TARGETS, q.v., below). The description of vocal qualifiers in LAGS is generally deferred through the use of diacritics and orthographic indicators. This procedure is identified in 2.14.

2.103 PERCEPTUAL BASE. The impressionistic phonetic notation described here has an exclusively auditory base. This is a rigorous application of a general principle observed in LANE:

*In transcribing the responses of their informants, the field workers of the Linguistic Atlas used a finely graded phonetic alphabet based on that of the International Phonetic Association (IPA). The use of this alphabet is founded on the assumption that every configuration of the vocal organs produces a characteristic sound, and that every sound is determined by a characteristic configuration of the organs. (It is granted, of course, that similar acoustic effects may be produced in different ways: for example, that the effect of lip rounding may be produced not only by actual protrusion of the lips but also by retraction of the tongue.) However, although the field workers took pains to ascertain as well as they could the positions and movements of the vocal organs of their informants, they were obliged to rely largely on auditory impressions. Movements at the back of the oral cavity,*

FIGURE 1



- |                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| 1. Bilabial    | 5. Retroflex       |
| 2. Labiodental | 6. Palato-Alveolar |
| 3. Dental      | 7. Palatal         |
| 4. Alveolar    | 8. Velar           |

*in the pharynx and in the larynx cannot be observed without instruments; and even the observation of tongue movements ordinarily visible to the eye with the speaker's cooperation had often been neglected for fear of embarrassing or offending the informant. The securing of natural responses is after all more important than minute phonetic observation.*

*The symbols of the phonetic alphabet, therefore, are to be understood as representing primarily sounds as heard. The field worker, in transcribing a sound, usually thought also in terms of articulation, and tried, so far as they were able, to refer their acoustic impression to the configuration of the vocal organs which produced it. But in the last analysis it is the sound itself which governed the field workers' choice of symbols.<sup>9</sup>*

As indicated earlier (2.021, NOTE 1), visual perception is considered wholly irrelevant in LAGS phonetic transcription, and all LAGS notations represent the SOUNDS AS HEARD. The decision to rely exclusively upon a tape-recorded text was largely determined by those observations of Kurath. Phonetic notation that unsystematically admits visual perception creates enormous editorial problems of interpretation. Equally important is the fact that every LAGS notation can be verified in the primary text. With field and scribal work divided as mutually exclusive operations, "natural responses" are unrelated to "minute phonetic observation," so in LAGS both are expected in the context of audial perception.

2.104 NORMATIVE BASE. Without the establishment of TARGETS, normative or idealized values for the phonetic symbols, each application would require a complete understanding of the values peculiar to each scribe. IN LAGS, the base, normative, or TARGET regional dialect is INLAND NORTHERN. This is another rigorous application of a general principle observed in LANE:

*The "central values" of the symbols i, I, e, ε, æ, a, ɔ, ə, o, u, u may be approximately defined as the vowels of beat, bit, bait, bet, bat, palm, bought, but, boat, put, boot, respectively, in most usual pronunciation of native speakers in the north-central United States (west of the Hudson River, north of the Ohio River). This dialect was adopted as a standard of reference partly because it is spoken by the largest number of native Americans, and partly because it is the variety with which all but two of the field workers were most familiar.<sup>10</sup>*

The INLAND NORTHERN dialect in LAGS is sustained as the standard of reference to assure continuity with LANE and LAMSAS. It is refined in LAGS to center upon the dominant INLAND NORTHERN form, the speech of Chicago, which is the largest, most important, and influential center of culture in that region. This is useful for several other

reasons. Three of the most influential American descriptive linguists, Leonard Bloomfield, Bernard Bloch, and Morris Swadesh, were native speakers of the Chicago dialect. Furthermore, this dialect has gained currency in recent linguistic description through its application in the work of virtually all generative phonologists. Finally, the principal scribe and trainer of LAGS scribes approximates native competence in his use of the dialect. If a Southern standard of reference were used in LAGS, the description would sacrifice all of those assets.

2.11 CONSONANT TRANSCRIPTION. The identification of consonant symbols includes segmental and diacritical notation. The table of consonants, Figure 2, now supersedes the LANE table reproduced in the MANUAL (243). The modifications and additions to the LANE table reflect the scribal experience since 1968, when the Georgia Survey was initiated and when it became obvious that several other categories and entries would be needed to satisfactorily describe Southern speech. The underlying assumption of this elaboration is purely pedagogical. The more distinctions that are made, the fewer the instances of uncertainty. The implementation of this system in no way establishes an automatic refinement of LANE notation, unless the same scribe were to use both approaches.<sup>11</sup>

As everywhere else in this program, the approach to the revision has been conservative. All 89 of the LANE consonant symbols are preserved in LAGS, some with slight modification for pedagogical efficiency, e.g., the notation of retroflex alveolar stops with marks consistent with the other members of the category. The 64 additional symbols in the LAGS system are, for the most part extensions of LANE distinctions, e.g., advanced and retracted alveolars follow the pattern of palatal and velar distinctions, and advanced and retracted velar nasals follow the pattern of velar stops. The velarized suction stops were added to provide descriptors of animal calls in particular and the labial flaps, to identify other marginal speech sounds.<sup>12</sup>

The most radical departure from the LANE table is the inclusion of [ɸ, ɸ̣, ɸ̥] among the consonants, anticipating their exclusion from the vowel table, Figure 3. This decision is a tacit skepticism of the appropriateness of the Jones-Kurath analysis of phonemes. That system may indeed be sustained in LAGS, but these units are invariably nonsyllabic in the contexts identified below (20H, 20I, 20K, 20M), and, elsewhere, when inseparable from the syllabic nucleus, they reflect the coarticulation of vowel +r, albeit, sometimes, a historical reflex.

The introduction of a full complement of labial resonant continuants [L,R,H,J,W,F,V] disambiguates several other problems endemic to the LANE system, e.g., the labialized l and r, both of which are recurrent in Southern speech and neither of which has a discrete symbol in LANE. The use of the diacritic of labialization identifies the feature, but it does not satisfactorily represent the sometimes velarized labial [W] in WOOL (as both onset and coda of the syllable) or MILK in penultimate position.

Conversely, labial [L] identifies more distinctive lateral action in the labial continuant, with or without the presence of velarization, and labial [R] identifies central action in the labialized continuant, with or without the presence of retroflexion.

2.111 SEGMENTAL NOTATION. The 153 consonant symbols in FIGURE 2 identify the same basic types of articulation described in LANE, so no reader familiar with the latter should have any trouble interpreting the present system of notation, although four additional categories have been added: RETRACTED and ADVANCED ALVEOLAR, RETRACTED VELAR, and UVULAR. The consonant types reserve the six distinctions of LANE, although they are reordered here under two broad classifications, OBSTRUENTS and RESONANTS. OBSTRUENTS include COMPLETE STOPS (LANE STOPS), INTERMITTENT STOPS (LANE FLAPS), and FRICATIVES. RESONANTS include NASAL CONTINUANTS, ORAL-LATERAL CONTINUANTS (LANE LATERALS), and ORAL-CENTRAL CONTINUANTS (LANE FRICTIONLESS CONTINUANTS). As in LANE, LAGS methodology recognizes there is no such thing as a genuinely FRICTIONLESS CONTINUANT, but the distinction is preserved to identify a difference in degree, rather than in kind, among the OBSTRUENT and RESONANT CONTINUANTS. In the following summary, each unit is identified with descriptors and illustration. The limited number of symbols actually found in the corpus should caution the scribe against the impulses to utilize the full arsenal of consonants in every protocol.

FIGURE 2

**CONSONANTS**

		LABIAL/DENTAL • ALVEOLAR/RETROFLEX • PREPALATAL/PALATAL-VELAR/POSTVELAR • GLOTTAL														
		BILABIAL	LABIO-DENTAL	DENTAL	ADVANCED ALVEOLAR	MEDIAL ALVEOLAR	RETRACTED ALVEOLAR	RETROFLEX ALVEOLAR	PREPALATAL	MEDIAL PALATAL	POSTPALATAL	PREVELAR	MEDIAL VELAR	POSTVELAR	SUPRAGLOTTAL	GLOTTAL
<b>OBSTRUENTS</b>	FULL ORAL STOPS	p b	p <sub>ɸ</sub> b	t d	t̪ d̪	t d	t̠ d̠	t̠ d̠	t̠ d̠	t̠ d̠	t̠ d̠	k ʁ	k ʁ	k̠ ʁ̠		ʔ
	SUPRAGLOTTAL SUCTION STOPS	ɗ				ɟ							ɣ		(dʒɗ)	ʕ
	INTERMITTENT ORAL STOPS	PB	P <sub>ɸ</sub> B	t̪	t̪	t̪	t̪	t̪						ɰ		
	ORAL FRICATIVE CONTINUANTS	ɸ β h	f v	θ ð	θ̪ ð̪	ɹ	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	h ɦ
<b>RESONANTS</b>	NASAL CONTINUANTS	m	m̠	n	n̪	n	n̠	n̠	m̠	n̠	n̠	n̠	n̠	n̠		
	ORAL-CENTRAL CONTINUANTS	JW	FV						ɥ	ɥ	ɥ	ɥ̠	ɥ̠	ɥ̠		
	ORAL-LATERAL CONTINUANTS	l	l̪	l̪	l̪	l̪	l̪	l̪	l̪	l̪	l̪					
	ORAL-RHOTACIZED CONTINUANTS	R		ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠	ɹ̠							

2.112 CONSONANT SYMBOLS AND DESCRIPTORS:<sup>13</sup>

1. [p] tense, voiceless, bilabial stop: A-E/MP: PEN, STIRRUPS, WHIP;  
p: SPOON;
- 1A. [p̱] tense, voiceless, labio-dental stop: #1;
- 1B. [P] tense, voiceless, bilabial flap: #1;
- 1C. [P̱] tense, voiceless, labio-dental flap: #1;
- 1D. [ḏ] tense, voiceless, labio-supraglottal suction stop: CALLS TO  
HORSES;
2. [b] lax, voiced, bilabial stop: A-E/MP: BULL; p: STABBED, TUBES,  
KNOB;
- 2A. [ḇ] lax, voiced, labio-dental stop: #2;
- 2B. [B] lax, voiced bilabial flap: #2;
- 2C. [Ḇ] lax, voiced, labio-dental flap: #2;
3. [t] tense, voiceless, apico-alveolar stop: A-E/MP: TEN, STIRRUPS;  
FISTS, FIST, CHURCH, KITCHEN;
- 3A. [ṯ] tense, voiceless, apico-dental stop: A23/M: SHUT; A14/P: TIN;  
#3;
- 3B. [t̲] tense, voiceless, advanced, apico-alveolar stop: #3;
- 3C. [t̳] tense, voiceless, retracted, apico-alveolar stop: #3;
- 3D. [ṭ] tense, voiceless, retroflex, apico-alveolar stop: #3;
- 3E. [t̚] tense, voiceless, advanced, apico-blade-prepalatal stop: #3;
- 3F. [t̚] tense, voiceless, apico-blade-prepalatal stop: #3;
- 3G. [t̚̚] tense, voiceless, retracted, apico-blade-prepalatal stop: #3;
- 3H. [ɾ̱] tense, voiced, apico-dental flap: #3J;
- 3I. [ɾ̲] tense, voiced, advanced, apico-alveolar flap: #3J;
- 3J. [ɾ̳] tense, voiced, apico-alveolar flap: B41/MP: THREE, E16/MP:  
WATER, E28/MP: DAUGHTER; #3 and #21;
- 3K. [ɾ̣] tense, voiced, retracted, apico-alveolar flap: #3J;



- 3L. [ɭ] tense, voiceless, alveolo-supraglottal suction stop: CALLS TO FOWL AND HORSES; EXPRESSIONS OF MILD DISAPPROVAL;
- 3M. [ʔ] tense, voiceless, laryngeal, "glottal," stop: A/48/MP: BATON ROUGE, A3/P: CLOUDS; GRUNTS OF AFFIRMATION AND NEGATION;
- 3N. [ɸ] tense, voiceless, laryngeal-supraglottal suction stop: GULPS OF EMBARRASSMENT OR SURPRISE;
4. [d] lax, voiced, apico-alveolar stop: A-E/MP: DOG, GARDEN, MARRIED, JUDGE: p: ORANGES;
- 4A. [d̠] lax, voiced, apico-dental stop: #4;
- 4B. [d̡] lax, voiced, advanced, apico-alveolar stop: #4;
- 4C. [ḍ] lax, voiced, retracted, apico-alveolar stop: #4;
- 4D. [d̤] lax, voiced, retroflex, apico-alveolar stop: #4;
- 4E. [d̥] lax, voiced, advanced, apico-blade-prepalatal stop: #4;
- 4F. [d̦] lax, voiced, apico-blade-prepalatal stop: #4;
- 4G. [ḑ] lax, voiced, retracted, apico-blade-prepalatal stop: #4;
5. [k] tense, voiceless, dorso-velar stop: A-E/MP: CAR, OCTOBER, YOLK; p: KEEP YOUR COOL;
- 5A. [ç] tense, voiceless, advanced, blade-palatal stop: #5;
- 5B. [c] tense, voiceless, blade-palatal stop: #5;
- 5C. [ç̣] tense, voiceless, retracted, blade-palatal stop: #4;
- 5D. [k̡] tense, voiceless, advanced, dorso-velar stop: #5;
- 5E. [ḳ] tense, voiceless, retracted, dorso-velar stop: #5;
- 5F. [ɣ̥] tense, voiceless, velar-supraglottal suction stop: CALLS TO HORSES: SNICKERING LAUGHTER;
6. [g] lax, voiced, dorso-velar stop: A-E: GIRL, FOG; A40/MP: FOGGY; p: GET UP(TO HORSE);
- 6A. [ɟ̠] lax, voiced, advanced, blade-palatal stop: #6;
- 6B. [ɟ̡] lax, voiced, blade-palatal stop: #6;
- 6C. [ɟ̣] lax, voiced, retracted, blade-palatal stop: #6;

- 6D. [g̲] lax, voiced, advanced, dorso-velar stop: #6;
- 6E. [ḡ] lax, voiced, retracted, dorso-velar stop: #6;
7. [f] tense, voiceless, labio-dental fricative: A-E/MP: FATHER, HOOFS, HOOF: p: OFTEN;
- 7A. [ϕ] tense, voiceless, bilabial fricative: #1 and #7;
- 7B. [F] tense, voiceless, labio-dental frictionless continuant: #7;
8. [v] lax, voiced, labio-dental fricative: A-E/MP: NOVEMBER, VEGETABLES, EVENING;
- 8A. [β] lax, voiced, bilabial fricative: #2 and #8;
- 8B. [V] lax, voiced, labio-dental frictionless continuant: #8;
9. [θ] tense, voiceless, apico-dental fricative: A-E/MP: THURSDAY, p: MOUTH, MATTHEW;
10. [ð] lax, voiced, apico-dental fricative: A-E/MP: FATHER, EITHER;
11. [s] tense, voiceless, apico-alveolar groove fricative: A-E/MP: STIRRUPS, PURSE, FIST; p: PASSEL;
- 11A. [s̘] tense, voiceless, apico-dental groove fricative: #11;
- 11B. [s̙] tense, voiceless, advanced, apico-alveolar groove fricative: #11;
- 11C. [s̚] tense, voiceless, retracted, apico-alveolar groove fricative: A17/P: PURSE, C15/P: TEN CENTS: #11;
- 11D. [s̠] tense, voiceless, retroflex, apico-alveolar groove fricative: #11;
- 11E. [s̡] tense, voiceless, apico-prepalatal groove fricative: #11;
12. [z] lax, voiced, apico-alveolar groove fricative: A-E/MP: THURSDAY, CLOUDS; p: AZALEAS, GREASY, LOUISIANA;
- 12A. [z̘] lax, voiced, apico-dental groove fricative: #12;
- 12B. [z̙] lax, voiced, advanced, apico-alveolar groove fricative: #12;
- 12C. [z̚] lax, voiced, retracted, apico-alveolar groove fricative: A54.P: THURSDAY, E42/P: CLOUDS: #12;
- 12D. [z̠] lax, voiced, retroflex, apico-alveolar groove fricative: #12;

- 12E. [z̥] lax, voiced, apico-prepalatal groove fricative: #12;
13. [ʃ] tense, voiceless, blade-prepalatal groove fricative: D10/MP:  
SHRINK, A,C/MP: SHUT, A-E/MP: CHURCH; p: ASHEVILLE;
- 13A. [ʃ̟] tense, voiceless, advanced, blade-prepalatal groove fricative:  
#13;
- 13B. [ʃ̠] tense, voiceless, retracted, blade-prepalatal groove fricative:  
D10/P: SHRINK: #13;
- 13C. [ʃ̟̟] tense, voiceless, advanced, blade-palatal groove fricative: #13;
- 13D. [ç̟] tense, voiceless, advanced, blade-palatal slit fricative: #5 and  
#15;
- 13E. [ç̠] tense, voiceless, blade-palatal slit fricative: #5 and #15;
- 13F. [ç̠̠] tense, voiceless, retracted, blade-palatal slit fricative: #5  
and #15;
14. [ʒ] lax, voiced, blade-prepalatal groove fricative: A-E/MP: BATON  
ROUGE, JANUARY, JUDGE; p: ANDALUSIA, CAUCASIAN, HOOSIER;
- 14A. [ʒ̟] lax, voiced, advanced, blade-prepalatal groove fricative: #14;
- 14B. [ʒ̠] lax, voiced, retracted, blade-prepalatal groove fricative: #14;
- 14C. [ʒ̟̟] lax, voiced, advanced, blade-palatal groove fricative: #14;
- 14D. [y̟] lax, voiced, advanced, blade-palatal slit fricative: #6 and #15;
- 14E. [y̠] lax, voiced, blade-palatal slit fricative: #6 and #15;
- 14F. [y̠̠] lax, voiced, retracted, blade-palatal slit fricative: #6 and #15;
15. [h] lax-tense, voiceless, reduced laryngeal fricative: A-C,E/MP:  
WHIP, A-E/MP: HOG, HOOF;
- 15A. [x̟] tense, voiceless, advanced, dorso-velar fricative: #5 and #15;
- 15B. [x̠] tense, voiceless, dorso-velar fricative: C21/P: HOG; #5 and 15;
- 15C. [x̟̟] tense, voiceless, retracted, dorso-velar fricative: #5 and #15;
- 15D. [y̟] lax, voiced, advanced, dorso-velar fricative: #6 and #15;
- 15E. [y̠] lax, voiced, dorso-velar fricative: #6 and #15;
- 15F. [y̠̠] lax, voiced, retracted, dorso-velar fricative: #6 and #15;

- 15G. [ɦ] lax, voiced(murmured), reduced laryngeal fricative: #15;
- 15H. [ħ] lax, voiced(murmured), retroflex, reduced laryngeal fricative: #15;
- 15I. [ɣ] lax-tense, voiced-voiceless, palatalized, reduced laryngeal fricative: #15;
- 15J. [H] lax-tense, voiceless, labialized, reduced laryngeal frictionless continuant: #15;
16. [m] lax, voiced, bilabial nasal continuant: A-E/MP: MARRIED, NOVEMBER, CHIMNEY; p: BIRMINGHAM;
- 16A. [m̥] lax, voiced, labio-dental nasal continuant: GRUNTS OF AFFIRMATION AND NEGATION: #16;
- 16B. [m̠] lax, voiced, bilabial/apico-alveolar(coarticulated) retroflex nasal continuant: #16;
17. [n] lax, voiced, apico-alveolar nasal continuant: A-E/MP: NOVEMBER, JANUARY, PIN, BATON ROUGE;
- 17A. [n̠] lax, voiced, apico-dental nasal continuant: #17;
- 17B. [n̠̆] lax, voiced, advanced, apico-alveolar nasal continuant: #17;
- 17C. [n̠̈] lax, voiced, retracted, apico-alveolar nasal continuant: #17;
- 17D. [n̠̣] lax, voiced, retroflex, apico-alveolar nasal continuant: #17;
- 17E. [n̠̣̆] lax, voiced, advanced, apico-blade-prepalatal nasal continuant: #17;
- 17F. [n̠̣̈] lax, voiced, apico-blade-prepalatal nasal continuant: #17;
- 17G. [n̠̣̆̈] lax, voiced, retracted, apico-blade-prepalatal nasal continuant: #17 and #18;
18. [ŋ] lax, voiced, dorso-velar nasal continuant: C/MP: LIGHTNING BUG, A-E/MP: SHRINK;
- 18A. [ɲ̠̣̆] lax, voiced, advanced, blade-palatal nasal continuant: #17 and #18;
- 18B. [ɲ̠̣̈] lax, voiced, blade-palatal nasal continuant: #18;
- 18C. [ɲ̠̣̆̈] lax, voiced, retracted, blade-palatal nasal continuant: #18;
- 18D. [ɲ̠̣̆] lax, voiced, advanced, dorso-velar nasal continuant: #18;
- 18E. [ɲ̠̣̈] lax, voiced, retracted, dorso-velar nasal continuant: #18;

19. [l] lax, voiced, apico-alveolar lateral continuant with central-vowel, or NEUTRAL, timbre: B-E/MP: LOG; p: LIVING ROOM, LOFT, JULY, LITTLE;
- 19A. [L] lax, voiced, labialized, lateral continuant(irrespective of timbre): #19;
- 19B. [L̥] lax, voiced, labio-dental lateral continuant: #19; and #19H;
- 19C. [l̥] lax, voiced, apico-dental lateral continuant(irrespective of timbre): #19;
- 19D. [l̥] lax, voiced, advanced, apico-alveolar lateral continuant with front-vowel, or CLEAR, timbre: #19G;
- 19E. [l̥] lax, voiced, advanced, apico-alveolar lateral continuant with central-vowel, or NEUTRAL, timbre: A-B,E/P: LIGHTNING BUG; #19;
- 19F. [l̥] lax, voiced, advanced, apico-alveolar lateral continuant with back-vowel, or DARK, timbre: #19H;
- 19G. [l̥] lax, voiced, apico-alveolar lateral continuant with front-vowel, or CLEAR, timbre: A/MP: NELLY, E/MP: BILLY, p: PULLEY BONE;
- 19H. [l̥] lax, voiced, apico-alveolar lateral continuant with back-vowel, or DARK, timbre: C/MP: BULL; p: DOUBLE TREE, GULFPORT;
- 19I. [l̥] lax, voiced, retracted, apico-alveolar lateral continuant with front-vowel, or CLEAR, timbre: #19G;
- 19J. [l̥] lax, voiced, retracted, apico-alveolar lateral continuant with central-vowel, or NEUTRAL, timbre: A/P: SQUIRREL, C/P: GIRLS, D/P: YELLOW: #19;
- 19K. [l̥] lax, voiced, retracted, apico-alveolar lateral continuant with back-vowel, or DARK, timbre: #19H;
- 19L. [l̥] lax, voiced, retroflex, apico-alveolar lateral continuant(irrespective of timbre): #19;
- 19M. [l̥] lax, voiced, advanced, blade-prepalatal lateral continuant: #19;
- 19N. [l̥] lax, voiced, blade-prepalatal lateral continuant: #19;
- 19O. [l̥] lax, voiced, retracted, blade-prepalatal lateral continuant: #19;

- 19P. [ɹ] tense, voiced, apico-alveolar lateral flap: A/M: CLOUDS;  
#19 and #20;
20. [r] lax-tense, voiced, apico-alveolar retroflex frictionless  
continuant: A-E/MP: RIDE, WRITE; p: RUN, FROG, HURRY;
- 20A. [ɹ̥] tense, voiced, retroflex, apico-alveolar flap: p: DRAIN;  
#20;
- 20B. [ʁ] tense, voiced, dorso-uvular flap: #20;
- 20C. [ɹ̥] tense, voiced, apico-alveolar slip fricative: E/M: THREE;  
#20;
- 20D. [ɹ̥̥] tense, voiced, retroflex, apico-alveolar slit fricative:  
#20;
- 20E. [R] lax, voiced, labialized, apico-alveolar frictionless con-  
tinuant: p: PARASOL, RISEN, ROSE, ROWBOAT; #20;
- 20F. [r̥̥] lax-tense, voiced, apico-dental retroflex frictionless con-  
tinuant: #20;
- 20G. [r̥̥̥] lax-tense, voiced, advanced, apico-alveolar retroflex  
frictionless continuant: #20;
- 20H. [r̥̥̥̥] lax-tense, voiced, advanced, apico-alveolar retroflex fric-  
tionless continuant(postvocalic): #20I;
- 20I. [r̥̥̥̥̥] lax-tense, voiced, apico-alveolar retroflex frictionless  
continuant(postvocalic): A/MP: DAUGHTER, OCTOBER: p:  
POOR;
- 20J. [r̥̥̥̥̥̥] lax-tense, voiced, retracted, apico-alveolar retroflex  
frictionless continuant: #20;
- 20K. [r̥̥̥̥̥̥̥] lax-tense, voiced, retracted, apico-alveolar retroflex  
frictionless continuant(postvocalic): #20I;
- 20L. [ɹ̥̥̥̥̥̥̥̥] lax-tense, voiced, apico-alveolar weakly retroflex fric-  
tionless continuant: B/P: STIRRUPS: #20;
- 20M. [ɹ̥̥̥̥̥̥̥̥̥] lax-tense, voiced, apico-alveolar weakly retroflex fric-  
tionless continuant(postvocalic): A/M: WATER; A/P: YELLOW:  
#20I;
- 20N. [ɹ̥̥̥̥̥̥̥̥̥̥] lax-tense, voiced, apico-alveolar strongly retroflex fric-  
tionless continuant: #20;

200. [ɤ̞] lax-tense, voiced, apico-alveolar strongly retroflex frictionless continuant(postvocalic): C/P: SQUIRREL; #20I;
21. [j] lax-tense, voiced, fronto-palatal frictionless continuant: A-E/MP; YELLOW, YOLK: p: GANTT, GARDEN, CUPOLA, CARE, MULES, PEPPER;
- 21A. [J] lax, voiceless, labialized, fronto-palatal frictionless continuant: #21;
- 21B. [j̸] lax, voiced, advanced, fronto-palatal frictionless continuant: #21;
- 21C. [ɥ̸] tense, voiceless, advanced, fronto-palatal frictionless continuant: #21;
- 21D. [ɥ] tense, voiceless, fronto-palatal frictionless continuant: #5, #15, and #21;
- 21E. [j̠] lax, voiced, retracted, fronto-palatal frictionless continuant: #21;
- 21F. [ɥ̠] tense, voiceless, retracted, fronto-palatal frictionless continuant: #21D;
22. [w] lax, voiced, labio-dorso-velar frictionless continuant: A-E/MP: WATER, WHIP, WIRE;
- 22A. [W] lax, voiced, strongly labialized, labio-dorso-velar frictionless continuant: #22;
- 22B. [w̸] lax, voiced, advanced, labio-dorso-velar frictionless continuant: #22;
- 22C. [ʍ̸] tense, voiceless, advanced, labio-dorso-velar frictionless continuant: #22;
- 22D. [ʍ] tense, voiceless, labio-dorso-velar frictionless continuant: #22;
- 22E. [w̠] lax, voiced, retracted, labio-dorso-velar frictionless continuant: #22;
- 22F. [ʍ̠] tense, voiceless, retracted, labio-dorso-velar frictionless continuant: #22.

2.113 IPA AND LANE VALUES OF LAGS CONSONANTS AND DIACRITICS. In FIGURE 2, conventional IPA(International Phonetics Association) symbols are used with these exceptions:

- LANE INNOVATIONS: 1)  $\underset{\cdot}{l}$ ,  $\underset{\cdot}{t}$ ,  $\underset{\cdot}{s}$ ,  $\overset{\cdot}{c}$ ,  $\overset{\cdot}{g}$ ;  
 2) values of  $r$ ,  $j$ ;  
 3) substitution of  $y$  for IPA  $\gamma$ (which is used as a vowel symbol in LANE and LAGS).

- LAGS INNOVATIONS: 1) capital letters are used for bilabial intermittent stops, as well as their labio-dental variants, bilabial oral-central continuants, as well as their labio-dental variants, and bilabial oral-central continuants(PB,  $\overset{\wedge}{PB}$ ; L,  $\overset{\wedge}{L}$ ; W, R, J, H, respectively);  
 2) all retroflex consonants are marked with a subordinate point:  $\underset{\cdot}{c}$ ;  
 3) all advanced and retracted consonants(alveolar, prepalatal, palatal, and velar) are marked with subordinate shift signs:  $\underset{<}{c}$ ;  $\underset{>}{c}$ ;  
 4) the labial, alveolar, velar, and glottal supra-glottal suction stops are identified  $\underset{\cdot}{d}$ ,  $\underset{\cdot}{t}$ ,  $\underset{\cdot}{k}$ ,  $\underset{\cdot}{c}$ .<sup>14</sup>

The conventional IPA symbols  $\phi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\text{?}$  are reinstated in LAGS without modification because they seem appropriate in this program.

2.114 DIACRITICAL NOTATION. The five basic diacritics are extended, where appropriate, in the transcription of any consonant or vowel to indicate:

- 1)  $\overset{\wedge}{c}$  indicating dentalization;
- 2)  $\overset{\sim}{c}$  indicating unrounding;
- 3)  $\underset{\cdot}{c}$  indicating retroflex(r color);
- 4)  $\underset{\cdot}{c}$  indicating palatalization;
- 5)  $\underset{<}{c}$  indicating positional variation(advanced  $<$ ; retracted  $>$ );

Additional LAGS diacritics derived from LANE are these:

- 6)  $\underset{\circ}{c}$  indicating a voiced(lax) consonant is VOICELESS(AND LAX);
- 7)  $\underset{\text{v}}{c}$  indicating a voiceless(tense) consonant is VOICED(AND TENSE);
- 8)  $\underset{\circ}{c}$  indicating an unrounded consonant is ROUNDED or that a rounded consonant is OVER-ROUNDED;
- 9)  $\underset{\sim}{c}$  indicating nasal resonance(in LAGS, this is extended as an appropriate designation of nasal resonance in the production of all consonants, e.g., the intermittent nasalized alveolar flap [ $\underset{\sim}{r}$ ], and the remarkably distinctive nasal resonance in the production of all oral nasal continuants, as well);



- 10) C<sup>C</sup> indicating two consonants or a vowel and consonant(V<sup>C</sup>) with the second member faintly articulated;
- 11) C<sup>C</sup> indicating two consonants or a vowel and consonant(V<sup>C</sup>) with the first member faintly articulated;
- 12) C<sub>1</sub> indicating remarkable tenseness in supraglottal musculature;
- 13) C<sub>2</sub> indicating remarkable laxness in supraglottal musculature;
- 14) C indicating a consonant of notably brief duration; this should be recognized as temporal phenomenon, whereas #10 and #11 should be recognized as loudness(acoustic intensity);
- 15) C. indicating a consonant of notably long duration, usually, but not restricted to, continuants;
- 16) C: indicating a consonant of even longer duration than #15;
- 17) CC indicating a consonant of even longer duration than #16 and accommodating any extent of duration, e.g., CCC, etc. It is important, however, to distinguish among long complete stops(exaggerated pronunciations), long intermittent stops (trills, viz., any set of taps that exceed one is a trill, whether bilabial, alveolar, palatal, or uvular), and long continuants that might be paralinguistically or grammatically significant, marking emotion or number, respectively. Also, double consonants, especially stops, often indicate an articulation that crosses a syllable boundary(q.v., 2.2), e.g., the stoppage of the voice stream in one syllable and its release in the succeeding one, which may or may not designate remarkable duration in the articulation of the phone;
- 18) C indicating a syllabic consonant, apparently restricted to resonant continuants in general usage, although the intermittent alveolar stop(flap) has been transcribed as a syllabic in weakly stressed syllable, e.g., [úcbǝ̃] AUBURN(the town or the university);
- 19) ~~~~~ indicating notable instances of FALSE VOICE(FALSETTO), WHISPER, FALSE WHISPER, GLOTTALIZATION, LARYNGEALIZATION, PHARYNGEALIZATION, and the oral features of remarkable VELARIZATION or PALATALIZATION are all noted marginally, when they extend under any sequence of segments, as in animal calls or various paralinguistic signals, with the wavy line placed under the appropriate forms;
- 20) Four degrees of aspiration are recognized in LAGS notation: an unmarked COMPLETE STOP indicates weak aspiration; C<sup>ˈ</sup> indicating strong aspiration of a COMPLETE STOP; C<sup>h</sup> indicating remarkably strong aspiration of a COMPLETE STOP; C<sup>̣</sup> indicating an unreleased COMPLETE STOP.

2.115 SEQUENTIAL NOTATION. In his discussion of "Speech Sounds in Context," Heffner (163-230) identifies and defines all of the basic problems of sequential notation of consonants and vowels, and that entire section should be read with care. Without rehearsing Heffner here, it must suffice to list his categories and provide illustrations from the texts. For theoretical and descriptive explanations, see the pages in Heffner indicated in parentheses.

1. CONSONANT BEGINNINGS (167-8): A-E/MP: CHERRY, CHIMNEY, CHURCH, CLOUDS, FLOWERS, JANUARY, JOIN, JUDGE, SHRINK, SQUIRREL, STIRRUPS;
2. CONSONANT ENDINGS: (171-3): LIGHTNING (BUG), FISTS, HOOFS;
3. DYNAMIC DISPLACEMENT (175-6): p: AN APPLE; p: 70.9 PLANTATION;
4. DOUBLING (176): p: HAMMER;
5. REDUCTION (177-8): HORSESHOES;
6. OMISSION (178-80): D52/p: NOVEMBER; SCRAMBLE p: 70.7;
7. CONSONANT TO CONSONANT GLIDES (184-6): svarabhakti forms of ELM, PLEASE, THREE, etc.;
8. LINKING (186-8): LAW AND ORDER,
9. ASSIMILATIVE CHANGES OF RELEASE (189-90): CONTEXTS #1;
10. ASSIMILATIVE CHANGES AS TO VOICING (190-1): A1/MP: WRITE (in WRITE A LETTER); also CLOUDS, FLOWERS, PLOW, etc.;
11. ASSIMILATION OF PLACE OF ARTICULATION (191-2): CHERRY, JANUARY, etc.;
12. ASSIMILATION IN MANNER OF ARTICULATION: (192-3): MEMPHIS, NOVEMBER, etc.;
13. ASSIMILATION OF CONTIGUOUS STOPS (193-5): BAPTIST, MONTGOMERY, OCTOBER, SEPTEMBER, etc.;
14. ASSIMILATION IN CLUSTERS (195-6): JUST A MINUTE, PUMPKIN, HUNDRED, LAUNDRY, KINDLING, etc.;
15. DISSIMILATION (198-200): CHIMNEY.

Through these phonological processes and habitualized pronunciations come five structural categories or COMPLEXES that require particular attention in LAGS notation.<sup>15</sup> These cover a variety of problems in sequential consonant notation that are ordered here in positional terms: LABIAL, ALVEOLAR, PREPALATAL, PALATAL, and VELAR. Each of these sets includes problems that extend beyond the general description provided in Heffner. STRUCTURAL here means PHONEMIC, and, since we do not affect a "Man from Mars" approach to American English, it is important to consider the problems of phonemic interference with respect to the habits of both informants and scribes.

LABIAL COMPLEXES are reflexes of habitual Eastern (and Interior Southern) pronunciations of /r/, especially in prevocalic position. The so-called "labialized r," familiar in the speech of Bob Cousey and Barbara Walters, is reinforced when preceded by a labial stop, as in BRACELET, BRISTLES, BROOM, BRUSH, and PROUD FLESH, but its independent labial content also emerges in other prevocalic clusters, especially SHRINK, SHRIVEL, STRAIN, STRAWBERRIES, and STROP. In these instances, the tendency to over-transcribe the form as [w] must be resisted, while understanding that /r/ and /w/ do indeed alternate in these contexts.

ALVEOLAR COMPLEXES can also reflect the labial *r* in rounded stops of DRINK, TREE, etc., but the principal feature to observe here is the incidence of voiceless continuants following voiceless stops, as in PLOW and PROUD, and voiceless continuants (as in FLOWER, FLESH, and SHRINK). Less frequently, but of greater structural consequence is the alternation of /r/ and /l/ in this position, as in FRITTERS, FRYING, and PROUD, and FLESH. Frequently unobserved are the alveolarization (anticipatory assimilation) of velars in CLOUDS, CLOSET, CLOSE, and CLOTHING, and , less frequently, in CREEK, CROP, and CROWD.

PREPALATAL COMPLEXES are of crucial importance in the Gulf States in the production of typical and atypical affricates. In most regional and social dialects of American English, the affricates of CHURCH and JUDGE are steadily differentiated. Here, Cajun and Latino dialects create structural interference, e.g., in the pronunciations of CHICAGO and BATON ROUGE. This is further complicated by the general tendency of Afros and Anglos to use the voiced prepalatal /ʒ/ only in assimilative products, as in PLEASURE, and in the sequence [dʒ] in BATON ROUGE, BEIGE, and GARAGE. Although this structural alternation of /j/ for /ʒ/ is most common in folk speech, it shows remarkably high incidence in common and cultivated speech as well, especially in GARAGE. The phonetic implications are inevitable, but the position and manner of articulation of alveolar or prepalatal stops followed by a variant of /ʒ/ are as unpredictable here as are the pronunciations of /s/ and /c/ in Cajun and Latino social dialects.

PALATAL COMPLEXES cause fewer specific perceptual problems, but one of the most critical general problems is to be observed here. In the TARGET DIALECT, the palatal glide provides a structural contrast in such sets as POOR/PURE, BOOTY/BEAUTY, FOOL/FUEL, MOO/MEW, but is atypical in COOTER, GOOBER, SUIT, ZOO, SHOE, JEW, WHO, NEW, LOU, RUE, YOU, HUE, and in the first member of the preceding sets. In much Gulf States speech, palatal glides occur in those forms, and these range from incipient to fully realized units. This is inseparable from the general tendency toward centralization of all vowels in Southern speech, and especially so in the speech of the young. Although restricted in the examples to units preceding the high-back vowel, /u/, the glide must be recognized often in its incipient forms as a lax high-front or high-central vowel. Distinctions between variants of [i~ɨ] and [j] are distinguished by the presence of oral friction in the articulation of [j] (the consonant) and its absence in the articulation of [i~ɨ] (the vowel). The phonemic contrast is available in contexts of YEAST/EAST and YEAR/EAR, but the distinctions are not always preserved in those idiolects that pronounce YEAST without oral friction, or EAR with it.

VELAR COMPLEXES are the least complicated of these sets with its principal features emerging through postvelar coarticulation, as in the pronunciation of HOOFS, HOOP, and HORSE with velar friction. These rarely create structural interference, but they are potentially distinctive social markers to be observed closely.

2.12 VOWEL TRANSCRIPTION. The identification of vowel symbols includes segmental and diacritical notation. The table of vowels, FIGURE 3, now supersedes the LANE table reproduced in the MANUAL (244). Unlike the LAGS consonant table (FIGURE 2), the LAGS vowel table is the same as the LANE table in all but the midcentral zone. The deletion of retroflex units reduces the number of symbols from 32 (LANE) to 30 (LAGS); those consonants are included in FIGURE 2. The removal of those consonants from the vowel table also accommodates an appropriate graphic representation of the midcentral vowels ɜ and ɝ. For pedagogical description, i.e., clarity, the symbols for the mid-back vowels ə and ʌ are slightly higher in the LAGS table than they appear in the LANE figure: ə is brought on line with o, and ʌ is brought on line with ə. Otherwise, the respective vowel tables of the two programs are identical in symbolic reference.

2.120 THE SYLLABLE. The concept of the syllable as an analytical differential is crucial in all forms of phonological description. An explicit recognition of this feature in LAGS implies no better understanding of the imperfectly defined concept (see Heffner 73-4), but, rather, an acceptance of the notion of CHEST PULSE as the physiological correlate of ACOUSTIC ENERGY PEAKS. Without reference to Stetson's MOTOR UNITS, LAGS proceeds on the assumptions outlined in Pike:

*In this work a sound abstracted from speech, of indefinite extent but composed of no less than one segment and of no more segments than are known to be joined into a single phoneme in some language, is a speech sound. The term is in contrast to related terms which have already been introduced ("phonetic fraction," "segment," "phonetic unit.")*

*By using the same criteria that were developed for the definition of the phonetic segment but applying them in a somewhat different manner, conditioned by the differing function of the moving parts of the vocal mechanism, we can arrive at an articulatory delineation of the syllable. This is quite similar to the description of the syllable given by Stetson in terms of chest pulses, with three principal exceptions: 1) Stetson failed to allow for a perceptual factor...2) He was confused by the spelling when he tried to describe consonant clusters...3) He shows that another criterion than that of chest pulse may have led him to his conclusions...He has no experimental evidence of the existence of this kind of syllable.<sup>16</sup>*

2.121 SEGMENTAL NOTATION. The 30 symbols in FIGURE 3 identify the vowel phones, each of which is characterized by four distinctive features: 1) mandible position, 2) tongue position, 3) labial action, and 4) supraglottal musculature action. The positions are easily understood as correspondences close or removed from the prepalatal region in the back, determined by mandible and tongue position. The

# VOWELS

FIGURE 3

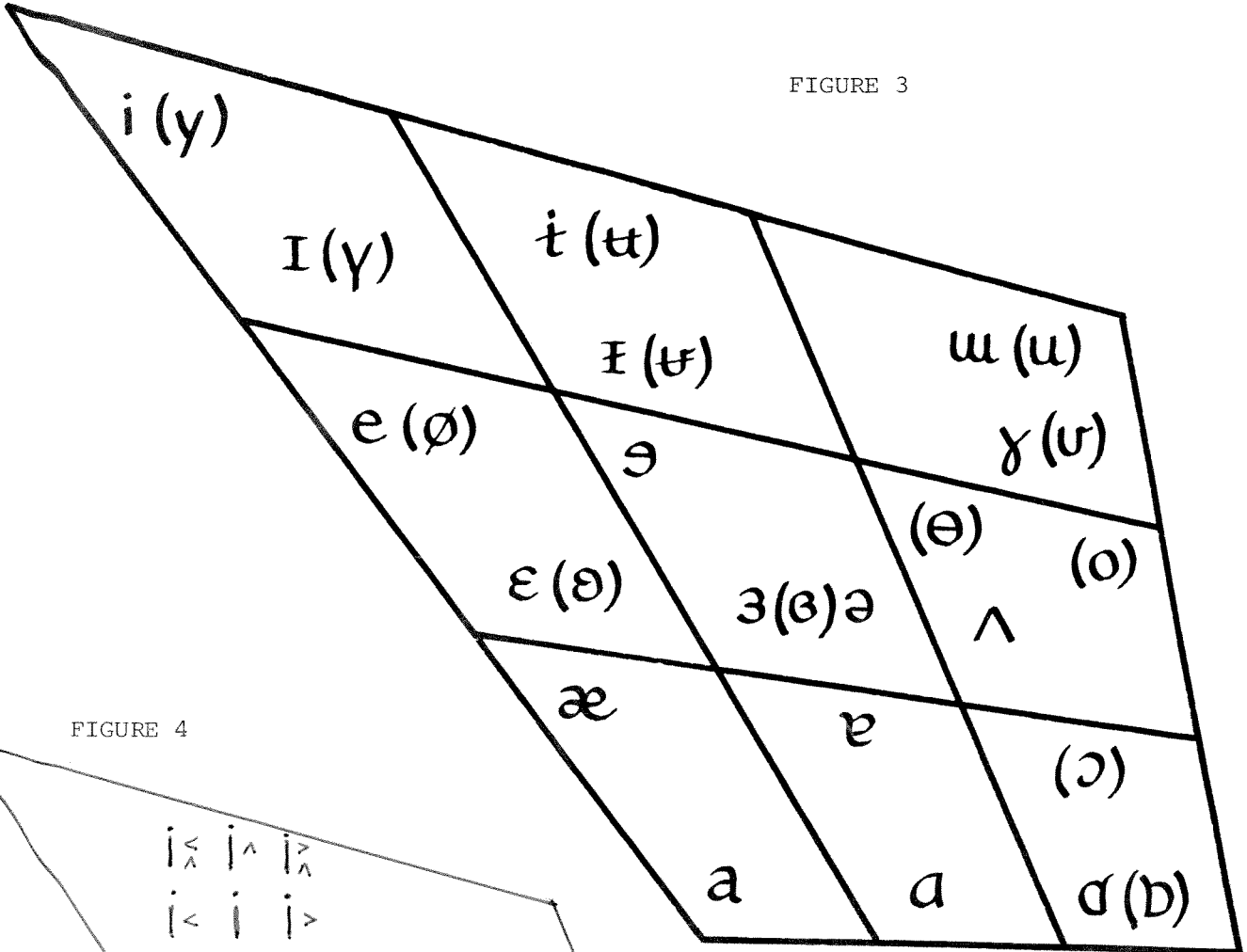
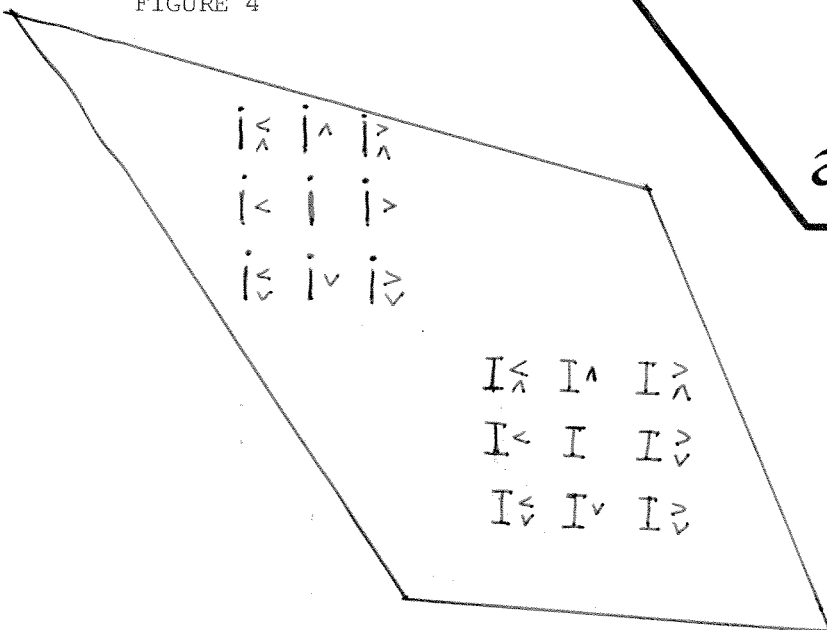


FIGURE 4



descriptions in 2.122 are the monophthongs of the TARGET dialect, rarely identified in either the SPECIMEN or PROTOCOL transcription of Pederson. The more frequently transcribed unmarked monophthongs (i.e., without shift signs) in McDavid's transcription reflect his Southern vowel norms, usually higher by approximately a shift sign ( $V_{\wedge}$ ). As a result, the pattern emerging from a comparison of the vowel notation of M and P is M's unmarked vowel (V) is P's ( $V_{\wedge}$ ) and P's (V) is M's ( $V_{\vee}$ ). For that reason, only examples recorded in the SPECIMEN or PROTOCOL by P are included below. For a comparison of the notation of DeVere, McDavid, and Pederson, see Appendix B.

## 2.122 VOWEL SYMBOLS AND DESCRIPTORS:

1. [i] higher, high-front, unrounded, tense vowel: D48 THREE (D2),<sup>17</sup>
  - A. [ $i_{\wedge}$ ] raised: NO TEXT;
  - B. [ $i_{\vee}$ ] lowered: A49: THREE;
  - a. [ $i_{<}$ ] fronted: NO TEXT;
  - b. [ $i_{>}$ ] retracted: E48: THREE (D2);
  - Aa. [ $i_{\lambda}$ ] raised and fronted: NO TEXT;
  - Ab. [ $i_{\lambda}$ ] raised and retracted: NO TEXT;
  - Ba. [ $i_{\zeta}$ ] lowered and fronted: NO TEXT;
  - Bb. [ $i_{\zeta}$ ] lowered and retracted: E48 THREE (D1);
  
2. [ɪ] lower, high front, unrounded, lax vowel: A5 WHIP;
  - A. [ $i_{\wedge}$ ] B3: CHIMNEY;
  - B. [ $i_{\vee}$ ] B10: TEN;
  - C. [ $i_{<}$ ] E13: PIN;
  - D. [ $i_{>}$ ] C24: FIST (D1);
  - Ab. [ $i_{\lambda}$ ] p/4.7: THIS;
  - Bb. [ $i_{\zeta}$ ] A4: CHIMNEY;
  
3. [e] higher, mid-front, unrounded, tense vowel: A51: MAY (D1);
  - B. [ $e_{\vee}$ ] B24: MARY (D1);
  - b. [ $e_{>}$ ] p/13.5: DAY (D1);
  - Bb. [ $e_{\zeta}$ ] p/13.6: SAY;
  
4. [ɛ] lower, mid-front, unrounded, lax vowel: A53: NOVEMBER;
  - A. [ $\epsilon_{\wedge}$ ] p/1,5: TWENTY;
  - B. [ $\epsilon_{\vee}$ ] A8: NELLY;
  - b. [ $\epsilon_{>}$ ] A23: SHUT;
  - Aa. [ $\epsilon_{\lambda}$ ] A13: PIN (D1);
  - Ab. [ $\epsilon_{\lambda}$ ] B22: CHERRY;
  - Ba. [ $\epsilon_{\zeta}$ ] A16: SHRINK;
  - Bb. [ $\epsilon_{\zeta}$ ] A12: PEN (D1);
  
5. [æ] higher, mid-front, unrounded, lax or tense vowel: A50:
 

JANUARY (lax); A48: BATON ROUGE (tense);

  - A. [ $\ae_{\wedge}$ ] A17: CHANGE (lax);
  - B. [ $\ae_{\vee}$ ] E9: ROUND (tense);

- a. [æ<] p/65.3: DADDY (lax);
  - b. [æ>] C34: MARRIED (lax);
  - Aa. [æ̘] p/49.1: DRANK (lax);
  - Ab. [æ̙] p/28.5: GALLUSES (lax);
6. [a] lower, low-front, unrounded, lax vowel: A1:WRITE;
    - A. [a<sub>^</sub>] B34: CLOUDS;
    - b. [a<sub>v</sub>] A39: FLOWERS;
    - Ab. [a̘] p/13.2: I;
  7. [y] higher, high-front, rounded, tense vowel: CONTEXTS: #1;
  8. [ɥ] lower, high-front, rounded, lax vowel: CONTEXTS: #2;
  9. [ø] higher, mid-front, rounded, tense vowel: CONTEXTS: #3;
  10. [ə] lower, mid-front, rounded, lax vowel: CONTEXTS: #4;
  11. [ɨ] higher, high-central, unrounded, tense vowel: 36.9: BIDDIES;
    - B. [ɨ<sub>v</sub>] A8: NELLY;
    - a. [ɨ<] p/34.2: FEMALE;
    - b. [ɨ>] p/54.9: PECAN;
  12. [ɜ] lower, high-central, unrounded, lax vowel: A1: WRITE;
    - A. [ɜ<sub>^</sub>] A38: MERRY;
    - B. [ɜ<sub>v</sub>] A27: STIRRUPS;
    - a. [ɜ<] p/35.6: BRISTLE;
  13. [ə] higher, mid-central, unrounded, lax vowel: CONTEXTS: #3 and 13;
  14. [ɜ] mid-front central, unrounded, lax vowel: B46: THURSDAY;
    - a. [ɜ<] A11: JUDGE;
    - b. [ɜ>] B26: JUDGE;
    - Aa. [ɜ̘] B17: STIRRUPS;
    - Ba. [ɜ̙] p/28.8: PLUMB ("completely");
  15. [ə] mid-central, unrounded, lax vowel: B45: NOVEMBER;
    - A. [ə<sub>^</sub>] B12: PURSES;
    - a. [ə<] p/1A.4: AT;
    - b. [ə>] p/8.4: BOARD;
  16. [e] higher, low-central, unrounded, lax vowel: p/PD: COVINGTON;
    - A. [e<sub>^</sub>] p/12: OF;
  17. [ɑ] lower, low-central, unrounded, lax vowel: A22: WIRE;
    - a. [ɑ<] B6: CAR;
    - b. [ɑ>] A37: GARDEN;
    - Aa. [ɑ̘] p/30.6: CATTLE;
    - Ab. [ɑ̙] C21: HOG;
  18. [ɯ] higher, high-central, rounded, tense vowel: A48: BATON ROUGE;
  19. [ɯ] lower, high-central, rounded, lax vowel: A48: BATON ROUGE;
    - [ɯ<sub>v</sub>] p/3.3: ROSE;
  20. [ɔ] mid-front-central, rounded, lax vowel: B20 SQUIRREL;
  21. [u] higher, high-back, rounded, tense vowel: p/1A.8: JULY;
    - B. [u<sub>v</sub>] E38: BATON ROUGE;
    - a. [u<] p/1A.6: FEBRUARY;
  22. [U] lower, high-back, rounded, lax vowel: A45: HOOFS;
    - A. [U<sub>^</sub>] p/51.5: BULK;
    - B. [U<sub>v</sub>] E17: BULL;
    - a. [U<] B18: BULLS;
    - Aa. [U̘] B37: HOOF;
    - Ba. [U̙] D20: HOOF;

23. [e] higher, front-mid-back, rounded, tense vowel: CONTEXTS: #22;
24. [o] higher, mid-back, rounded, tense vowel: C52: NOVEMBER;
- A. [o<sub>^</sub>] A3: CLOUDS;
- B. [o<sub>v</sub>] A21: PORCH;
- a. [o<] A52: OCTOBER;
- Ba. [o<sub>ʒ</sub>] p/8.4: BOARD;
25. [ɔ] higher, low-back, rounded, lax vowel: A10: JOIN;
- A. [ɔ<sub>^</sub>] A19: OIL;
- B. [ɔ<sub>v</sub>] B14: DOG;
- Aa. [ɔ<sub>ʒ</sub>] A25: DOG;
26. [ʊ] lower, low-back, rounded, lax vowel: B13: WATER;
- A. [ʊ<sub>^</sub>] A28: WATER;
- a. [ʊ<] E10: CAR;
27. [w] higher, high-back, unrounded, lax or tense vowel : p/ 70.8:  
BOLL WEEVIL (lax);
- a. [w<] p/55A.8: WHOLE (tense);
28. [ɣ] lower, high-back, unrounded, lax or tense vowel: A7: BULL (lax);
- Aa. [ɣ<sub>ʒ</sub>] p/40.5: LUCK (tense);
29. [ʌ] lower, mid-back, unrounded, lax vowel: B21: LIGHTNING BUG;
- a. [ʌ<] C12: SHUT;
- Aa. [ʌ<sub>^</sub>] D25: LIGHTNING BUG;
- Ab. [ʌ<sub>^</sub>] A6: LIGHTNING BUG;
- Ba. [ʌ<sub>^</sub>] D41: JUDGE;
30. [ɔ] lower, low-back, unrounded, lax vowel: A18: CAR;
- a. [ɔ<] p/14.2: BARN;
- Aa. [ɔ<sub>^</sub>] p/55.1: ORANGE.

2.123 IPA AND LANE VALUES OF LAGS VOWELS AND DIACRITICS. In FIGURE 3, conventional IPA(International Phonetic Association) symbols are used with two sets of exceptions: those modifications introduced in LANE and those introduced in LAGS. LANE assigned values to five symbols that differed from usual IPA usage: ʊ, ɔ, ʌ, e, and ɣ. The LANE values of these vowels are preserved with slight modification in LAGS. Specifically, ʌ identifies a mid-back unrounded vowel, slightly higher than the LANE designation, and ɣ is frequently tense, when accompanied by faucal tension (which must be construed as at once sub-and supraglottal musculature). Other LAGS departures from the LANE vowel table (quadrant) include these designations: w is frequently lax, especially when realized as the vocalization of postvocalic l; all mid vowels, front to back, are ordered in two lines:

e (ø)	ə	(e)	(o)
ɛ (ə)	ɜ (ə)	ɐ	ʌ
			(ɔ)

for pedagogical purposes; all shift signs designate specific regions in the vowel quadrant, following the scheme identified for the high-front region in FIGURE 4. As in LANE, rounded and unrounded members of pairs are conceived as occupying the same position with respect to height and depth (i.e., mandible and labial factors). As in IPA notation, neither r nor ɞ is included in the vowel table.



2.124 DIACRITICAL NOTATION. Most of the diacritical symbols used in consonant transcription indicate the same features with respect to vowels. All 21 of the listed consonant diacritics of 2.114 apply in precisely the same way to vowels, although shift signs (FIGURE 4) everywhere indicate specific regions occupied by the vowels and notable aspiration of vowels (#20) is rare in vowel production, however possible. In the use of that diacritic and others, it is important to recognize that the mark indicates a degree of the feature in relation to the specific sound in its base form; i.e., an unrounded vowel can also be so marked if the lips are remarkably widespread to a degree that exceeds the usual labial position in the production of that particular vowel. Similarly, a rounded vowel can be marked  $\overset{\vee}{V}$  to indicate remarkable lip-rounding to a degree that exceeds the usual engagement in the production of the particular vowel.

2.125 SEQUENTIAL NOTATION. The central problem in the sequential notation of vowels concerns glides or diphthongs. The LANE definition is generally acceptable in LAGS:

*A diphthong, definable as a vocalic sound characterized by a continuous movement of the tongue or lips resulting in a continuous audible glide, is written with two symbols (occasionally with three, when the middle part of the glide is for some reason prominent). A falling diphthong, one with decreasing stress, is written with the first symbol full-sized, the second either full-sized or superior according to the length of the glide. A rising diphthong, one with increasing stress, is written with the first symbol superior, the second full-sized. Each symbol in a diphthong may of course be modified by any of the diacritics used with vowels and may be followed by a single or a double shift sign.<sup>18</sup>*

LAGS interpretation of diphthongs differs from LANE in these ways:

1. The terms RISING and FALLING are called INCREASING and DECREASING diphthongs, respectively (Heffner: 110-2);
2. A superior character ( $\overset{v}{v}$ ) is invariably recorded to indicate a weakly realized form:  $\overset{v}{V}$  or  $V^{\overset{v}{}}$ , irrespective of any other factors, i.e., increasing or decreasing diphthongs are recorded  $VV$  unless one element is distinctly weak;
3. A sequence of two or more successive vowels in the same syllable may or may not indicate a diphthong, triphthong, or double diphthong  $VVV$ . The complex is a diphthong only if the members are in some way distinguished by mandible or labial action, specifically, height and/or depth: viz.,  $VV$  is a very long monophthong;  $V^{\overset{v}{}}$  is a diphthong;  $V^{\wedge}V^{\overset{v}{}}$  is a triphthong;  $\overset{v}{V}V^{\overset{v}{}}$  is a double diphthong, as in  $VV[aa]$ ,  $VV^{\overset{v}{}}[aa^{\ddagger}]$ ,  $V^{\wedge}V^{\overset{v}{}}$  [ $\overset{v}{a}^{\wedge}a^{\ddagger}$ ], and  $V^{\wedge}V^{\overset{v}{}}V^{\overset{v}{}}$  [ $\overset{v}{a}^{\wedge}a^{\ddagger}.e^{\ddagger}$ ]. Conversely,  $VV$  is a diphthong if both elements are fully realized [ $a^{\ddagger}$ ].

Misunderstanding of #3 among American linguistic geographers has been widespread in recent decades. Allen, e.g., frequently marks superior elements of glides with shift signs and McDavid rarely does. This reflects Allen's understanding of the phone as weakly realized, but, nevertheless, occupying an explicitly stated position, and McDavid's

understanding that the offglide is simply moving off in the direction of the vowel designated by the superior symbol. In LAGS, Allen's understanding of the superior symbol is sustained to preserve the distinctions identified in FIGURE 4.

In LAGS the retroflex midcentral unit  $\underline{\text{ɚ}}$  is interpreted as a consonant. Positionally restricted to postvocalic position, the form parallels the articulation of postvocalic  $\underline{\text{l}}$ , with the acoustic effect of  $\underline{\text{ə}} + \underline{\text{r}}$  and  $\underline{\text{ə}} + \underline{\text{l}}$ , respectively. Thus, it may be useful at times to recognize the identification of syllabic nuclei, i.e., as members of diphthongs, triphthongs, and double diphthongs. In all cases, these sounds, whether transcribed as  $\underline{\text{ɚ}}$  or  $\underline{\text{l}}$ , should be recognized as complex units and in their onsets susceptible to all of the variation associated with vowels.

Similarly, the unrounded high-back vowel frequently occurs in contexts usually occupied by  $\text{ɫ}$ , but, unless it functions as a syllabic, e.g., in GOOD or PUKE, it must be recognized as part of the nuclear complex, as in 2.122, #27, BOLL WEEVIL and WHOLE. Conversely, the palatal glide  $\underline{\text{j}}$  must be recognized as a consonant because its identification has been determined by its consonantal oral friction. The tendency of Neo-Bloomfieldians to record off-glides with this symbol (the forerunner of Trager-Smith's semivowel "y") is to be avoided as such. Should oral friction be evident in the off-glide, a marginal cover statement will be necessary, if the palatal diacritic,  $\underset{\cdot}{\text{j}}$ , cannot be conveniently affixed to the form, e.g.,  $\text{e}\underset{\cdot}{\text{j}}$ , rather than  $\text{ej}$ .

Finally, in LAGS, the LANE suggestion is reduced to a principle with respect to the direction of glides. All glides are unidirectional, and departure from that direction is taken as termination of the syllabic nucleus, provided those departures are fully realized. E.g., in FIELD the sequence  $\text{fi}\underset{\cdot}{\text{j}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɪ}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɔ}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɪ}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{d}}$  in a single syllable recognizes the mid-central onset of the velarized lateral, thus interpreting as part of the consonant unit, whereas  $\text{fi}\underset{\cdot}{\text{j}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɪ}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɔ}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɪ}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{d}}$  would necessarily be disyllabic. Similarly, in POOR the sequence  $\text{p}\underset{\cdot}{\text{u}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{u}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɔ}}$  in a single syllable recognizes a phonetic fragment that may be phonemically significant, as the historical reflex of  $\underline{\text{r}}$ , whereas  $\text{p}\underset{\cdot}{\text{u}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{u}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ə}}$  is disyllabic.

Some examples of these glides are available in the texts:

1. Weakly realized decreasing diphthong: A1: WRITE;
2. Fully realized decreasing diphthong: A1: CLOUDS;
3. Fully realized increasing diphthong: A48: BATON ROUGE;
4. Weakly realized decreasing triphthong: p/82.8: WHOLE.

The absence of weakly realized increasing diphthongs and fully realized decreasing diphthongs reflects a conscious effort to avoid overtranscription. Acoustically speaking, one could sensibly include every vowel in the continuum of a glide from onset to offset, e.g., A1: CLOUDS could have been written  $\text{aa}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ə}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɪ}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɔ}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɪ}}\underset{\cdot}{\text{ɔ}}$  and called a triple diphthong, but nothing is served by such an effort.

2.13 PROSODIC NOTATION. LAGS notation of suprasegmental phonology follows the system developed by Trager-Smith,<sup>19</sup> supplemented occasionally here with other conventional notation. A fully described prosodic pattern is called a SUPRAFIX and is marked for stress, pitch, and juncture. Stress is relative loudness; pitch is relative tone; juncture is relative pause. And all of these are limited in signification to the relative degrees within a given suprafix. All LAGS notation of more than one syllable must indicate stress for every syllable. An unmarked monosyllabic transcription is tacit recognition of primary stress. All LAGS notation of more than one suprafix must indicate the terminal junctures that define those units. Pitch, however, is recorded only incidentally, when a distinctive pattern is observed, e.g., in animal calls. Elsewhere full notation of pitch would clutter the protocol page beyond decipherment.

2.13.1 STRESS. Four degrees of contrastive stress are recognized. Like all other prosodic features, it has no absolute value and is determined exclusively on the degrees of contrast observed in a given suprafix. These are

1. PRIMARY STRESS, indicated by a full accent over the vowel:  $\acute{v}$ ;
2. SECONDARY STRESS, indicated by a circumflex accent over the vowel:  $\hat{v}$ ;
3. TERTIARY STRESS, indicated by a grave accent over the vowel:  $\grave{v}$ ;
4. WEAK STRESS, indicated by a breve accent over the vowel:  $\breve{v}$ .

Several sources of misunderstanding can be traced to the use of these symbols. All of these concern the use of SECONDARY, TERTIARY, and WEAK stress symbols. For example, in a trisyllabic utterance, LIGHTNING BUG, the usual pattern is  $\acute{\sim}\grave{\sim}$ . Only in instances where the final syllable seems remarkably loud would the sequence  $\acute{\sim}\hat{\sim}$  be noted. Secondary/primary sequences, however, are quite common, especially in grammatical structures of modification, e.g., TEN CENTS  $\hat{\sim}\acute{\sim}$ , but in the South that is frequently obscured by the tendency to stress the first syllable of most utterances. Weak stress will be observed in most utterances involving polymorphic phonological words, e.g., in LIGHTNING BUG, STIRRUPS, BATON ROUGE, and NOVEMBER, but not in monomorphic sequences of phonological words, e.g., CHANGE PURSE, ONE CENT, HORSESHOE, RED BIRD.

Some patterns of stress in the texts are these:

PRIMARY/WEAK            A27: STIRRUPS;  
 PRIMARY/TERTIARY    A17: CHANGE PURSE;  
 SECONDARY/ PRIMARY: B15: TEN CENTS;  
 TERTIARY/PRIMARY: p/4.4: HALF PAST;  
 WEAK/PRIMARY:        p/22.9: A SWING;  
 PRIMARY/WEAK/TERTIARY: A6: LIGHTNING BUG;  
 PRIMARY/TERTIARY/WEAK: NOVEMBER;  
 PRIMARY/TERTIARY/SECONDARY: p/1A.5: TWICE AS MUCH;

SECONDARY/WEAK/PRIMARY: D3: CLÔSE THĚ DŌOR;  
 SECONDARY/TERTIARY/PRIMARY: p/23.6: PĀRK YOUR CĀR;  
 SECONDARY/SECONDARY/PRIMARY: p/25.4: ĀIN'T NŌ ŪSE;  
 TERTIARY/WEAK/PRIMARY: A48: BĀTŌN RŌUGE;  
 TERTIARY/PRIMARY/WEAK: C52: NŌVĒMBER;  
 TERTIARY/SECONDARY/PRIMARY: p/13.5: Ī'S ĪN THĒRE;  
 WEAK/SECONDARY/WEAK/WEAK/PRIMARY/TERTIARY: p/58.7: THĚ SPRĀYĪŅ ŐF ĪNSĔCTS;  
 TERTIARY/WEAK/WEAK/SECONDARY/WEAK/TERTIARY/PRIMARY: p/7A.7: ĪT WĀS Ā  
 FĀNCŪ-BUILT HŌUSE.

2.132 PITCH. A number of graphic systems are available for identifying the patterns of pitch, but none of these is really satisfactory for extended transcription. With the evidence in hand, a variety of intonation studies is possible within the context of LAGS. For protocol composition, however, only the grossest departures from predictable patterns are usually marked. The numbers 1-4 are used sometimes to indicate distinctive modulation (low to high), after the system used by Trager-Smith and others. This is regarded as the standard LAGS notation of pitch contours. Neo-Bloomfieldian structuralists--Gleason is a good example--used arrows to indicate rising, falling, and continuous pitch in combination with tacitly understood junctural notation.<sup>20</sup> That system is sometimes combined in protocol composition with a third and older system codified by Pike. That approach uses vertical lines to indicate levels of pitch.<sup>21</sup>

In the textual examples, no instances of pitch notation were recorded by either McDavid or Pederson in the SPECIMENS. In the PROTOCOL, there are very few. These include:

1. Numbers are used to indicate sharply rising pitch(p/53.4):

I DIDN'T WANT TO GO UP THERE AND ASK HIM FOR NO<sup>4</sup> CREDIT<sup>3 3 1</sup>

in the final word, emphasizing his contempt of the thought.

2. An arrow is used to indicate rising pitch signalling a yes/no response(p/12.6):

EWE, AIN'T IT ↗

3. Arrows are combined with wavy lines to indicate wavering pitch --here uttered in a false voice, which is unrelated to the marking--that rises at the conclusion of each suprafix (p/38.3):

h<sub>wu</sub>.pə<sup>↗</sup> h<sub>wu</sub>pə<sup>↗</sup> h<sub>wu</sub>pə<sup>↗</sup> h<sub>wu</sub>pə<sup>↗</sup>

Elsewhere pitch notation might include any of these approaches and others, such as musical notation or the elevation or lowering of the base line

of segmental units in correspondence with the modulations of pitch (a technique used frequently for pedagogical purposes by Bolinger). All of these departures from #1 and #2 should be used sparingly.

2.133 **JUNCTURE.** Junctural notation in LAGS is primarily concerned with the identification of suprafixes in ascertaining the positioning of stress and marking boundaries for patterns of pitch and intonation. Junctural notation excludes ordinary transitional juncture (as between segmental units in a single phonological word) and close (+) juncture except when it is needed for clarification. Elsewhere, these junctural symbols are used regularly:

1. # to indicate a complete pause, the phonological equivalent of an orthographic period;
2. || to indicate a significant interruption, the prosodic equivalent of an orthographic semicolon or comma;
3. | to indicate an interruption less significant than (#2), the prosodic equivalent of an orthographic comma;
4. + to indicate close transition, the prosodic equivalent of an orthographic space.

The symbol # is used to mark the beginning and end of an extended utterance; the symbols | and || are used to mark shorter and longer pauses, respectively, within the utterance bound by #. The + is used, when necessary for clarification, to indicate close internal juncture. The common names of these symbols are sometimes used to designate either or both the features and the symbols, viz., # as double-cross, || as double bar, | as single bar, and + as plus junctures.

Examples in the text are these:

4 33 1

#a><sup>ε</sup> sɛ<sub>v</sub>d | a.<sup>ε</sup>do<wɪn wɒn go< ʌ<p ðɛ>ə | ɛn æ<sup>ε</sup>s hɪ<sub>Λ</sub>m | fə no<w kre>dɪt#

2.134 **SUMMARY.** In the use of suprasegmental notation, it is useful to remember the symbols are members of contrastive sets, i.e., EMIC rather than ETIC,<sup>22</sup> although neither term, SUPRASEGMENTAL PHONEMES nor PROSODEMES, is really satisfactory. For scribes, however, it is only important to recognize the analytical importance of STRESS in determining the syllabic composition of utterances, of PITCH in the designation of aberrant tonal patterns, and of JUNCTURE in the identification of PROSODIC or PHONOLOGICAL CONTOURS, SUPRAPHIXES. In using these symbols, one should always place the stress mark over the onset in a diminishing diphthong and over the offset (or coda) in an increasing diphthong. Pitch marks should be placed over the stress to avoid, e.g., the confusion of a wavy line of pitch with extended nasality (which may have been the case in 2.132, #3.)

2.2 PHONIC TRANSCRIPTION. Because it is a peripheral writing system in protocol composition, phonic notation needs no full elaboration here. Its principles, however, in the LAGS context should be understood in the composition of other analogues. As a conventional simplification of narrow phonetic notation, phonic notation provides a means of deleting various elements that are not crucial to a given analysis. A practical application of this appears in "Grassroots Grammar in the Gulf States," where all shift signs are stripped from the notation, all vowels, irrespective of force, are placed on the base line, and all incidental fragments are deleted, e.g., weak velar friction, coarticulated glottals (in the production of t), and marks of aspiration. This provided a convenient technique for outlining the grammatical categories of a LAGS record with the explicitly stated note that nothing has been irretrievably lost. As such, it is a nonce system, organized, modified, or revised to deal with a specific sort of phonological description. In protocol composition, it can be used to note passages that cannot be fully transcribed in phonetics, but need more than conventional orthographic notation. In composing the atlas, phonic notation might provide a useful description of forms within entries.<sup>23</sup>

2.3 PHONEMIC NOTATION. Phonemic notation is a strictly analytical description of contrastive units which has no place in protocol transcription. As a matter of fact, the less cluttered the mind of the observer is with attempting to solve phonemic problems while making phonetic notation, the more phonologically accurate that notation is likely to be. Phonemic writing is presently useful for interim descriptions, e.g., "Tape/Text and Analogues," but such analysis is necessarily tentative because neither the regional nor social phonological systems have yet been developed for the Gulf States. Furthermore, if a more nearly precise but equally useful description of LAGS phonology can be realized through a generative description, that will certainly be implemented. All efforts in generative dialectology to date, however, have been crude and uninteresting, apart from those based on the idiolect of the analyst, e.g., Chomsky and Sledd.

2.4 ORTHOGRAPHIC NOTATION. In protocol composition, orthographic notation is a crucial and ever-present factor in the composition of marginalia, sketches, and the personal data sheet. Each of these needs consideration before introducing the more complicated problem of developing a systematic orthography for LAGS typescript analogues. In all three of these operations, it is impossible to exaggerate the importance of legible writing which includes both a legible hand and a recognition of the importance of adequate spacing. Pederson's notation should never be used as a model of writing.

2.41 MARGINALIA. In the margins, scribes must provide all critical information, concerning contexts of the interview situation and the message itself, whenever such information is needed to make the base notation intelligible. These comments cannot be anticipated, but each should represent an effort at completeness, clarity, and consistency. These involve internal cross references and abbreviations.

2.411 CROSS REFERENCES. Whenever two or more forms are elicited in a single utterance, it is not necessary to transcribe the full form in two or more places in the protocol, but it is essential to indicate page and line reference in the margin beside the abbreviated notation. E.g., p/1A.3 [c.f.3.s(text 89.1)] indicates the form was transcribed first in the phrase FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH. That fact is relevant in distinguishing the form from other instances (in different contexts).

2.412 PHONOLOGICAL GLOSSES. All remarkable pronunciations (e.g., p/70.6-9) should be glossed in the margin with the word noted in conventional orthography. If a scribe does not know what the word is, there is little point in transcribing it and turning the problem over to the editors. Such items might be brought up at staff meetings after the scribe has, e.g., consulted a street guide, dictionary, or gazetteer.

2.413 GRAMMATICAL GLOSSES. Unless the scribe clearly indicates the context of a grammatical item, it will be impossible to determine the import of the grammatical signal (whether ZERO or an overt inflection). Sometimes, this requires a general observation (e.g., p/13.6, where the tense of the narrative is noted), at other times it is necessary to indicate the situation of the message. The protocol CG 283.01 should be read carefully through the margins to understand the full range of grammatical problems that emerge in the transcription of any field record.

2.414 LEXICAL/SEMANTIC GLOSSES. These are the most obviously important types of glosses, but often the most badly neglected in the composition of a protocol. Unless descriptions are provided to accompany identified artifacts and their uses, the words are worse than useless because they can introduce problems of inaccuracy. It is good to remember how long it takes to research facts readily accessible to scribes with the reel in the machine. Some marginalia in the PROTOCOL may seem extraneous, but each entry is purposeful (e.g., 35.2, beside the notation for WOOL, the gloss "Thousands of sheep here when they had open range" is included to indicate that this form, as well as all other sheep-related terms are probably based on firsthand experience, something that seemed unusual to the scribe, listening to a record from Lower Alabama).

2.415 ABBREVIATIONS. All abbreviations are listed in 3.41-3. These include all protocol abbreviations and all anticipated editorial abbreviations. The principal source of these is DARE, supplemented by LANE and LAGS terminology.

2.416 SKETCHES. Sketches are of two basic types in fieldwork where transcription is made in the presence of the informant: 1) the rooms of the house and 2) various sketches of artifacts. In the present system, only the rooms of the house sketched by the fieldworker are useful here, unless additional sketches have been turned in. In transcribing the sketch of the rooms of the house, all rooms, porches, and hallways should be entered in phonetic notation. Marginal comment is especially useful here, if the size, age, and value of the house are not implied in the sketch. These are tentatively useful considerations in social stratification with an instrument such as Warner's Index. If no sketch is provided by the fieldworker, an effort should be made to reconstruct the organization of rooms in the house, based on the conversation. When this is done, it must always be indicated in the margin.

2.417 PERSONAL DATA SHEET. Every line in the personal data sheet should be attended to. The most important responsibility of the scribe in evaluating a protocol is determining not only the legitimacy of the record, but also the social characteristics of the informant. NEVER DEPEND EXCLUSIVELY ON THE JUDGMENT OF THE FIELDWORKER. Criteria have been refined during the past five years, and these must be considered in making these determinations. Every effort should be made to provide a substantial evaluation of the informant and the idiolect under investigation. It is most important to remember all personal data will be retyped for publication, so it is quite appropriate to add a second sheet to elaborate the CHARACTER SKETCH. To avoid the possibility of the material being overlooked in xeroxing, always write only on the RECTO side. If the scribe remembers that no one will likely be a better evaluator than the auditor at the time of the audition, better character sketches will follow.

2.42 SYSTEMATIC ORTHOGRAPHY. Before the LAGS BASIC MATERIALS are published, it is imperative that a systematic orthography be developed. Needed here is the closest approximation of conventional writing with a better sensitivity to phonological variation but without the plethora of apostrophes. A review of literary dialect writers' techniques and theoretical essays of descriptive linguists should provide a starting point. The goal here is an easily readable typescript that can easily be managed in composition. The typescripting of CG 283.01 will be an experiment of methods, and all participants are urged to consider the requisites of the system and to experiment in their individual work.



## FOOTNOTES

### CHAPTER 2: GRAPHIC COMPOSITION

1. Microlinguistic analysis involves every observable feature in the stream of speech, as well as all phenomena in the peripheral systems of kinesic, proxemic, and haptic signals. The key terms in the text are OBSERVABLE, RELEVANT, and CONVENTIONS. Traditional assumptions that transcription from tape restricts the capacities of phonetic notation are incorrect. If an articulatory feature, such as lip-rounding, is only visually perceptible and in no way contributes to the audially perceptible vocal symbol, the sound, such a feature is in fact a part of the kinesic, not the phonological, system. The phonetician who distinguishes lowback vowels, e.g., purely on the basis of lip-rounding is making a kinetic observation, not a phonetic one.

Traditional assumptions concerning the so-called ARTICULATORY PHONETIC NOTATION are also inaccurate. This system is, in fact, AUDITORY PHONETIC observation that is noted with terms that have articulatory referents. E.g., no atlas fieldworker has consistently applied x-ray equipment to observe the movement of the tongue in the pronunciation of consonants and vowels. The great majority of so-called ARTICULATORY observations made by the phonetician in the presence of the speaker are interpretations based on auditory perception. For Kurath's appreciation of this problem, see 2.103, below. Those observations based exclusively on visual perception are contrived and fictitious when assigned to the phonology because PHONOLOGY is the science of speech sounds. KINESEOLOGY is the science of mechanics and anatomy in relation to human movement, e.g., in the production of speech sounds.

The term OBSERVABLE, then, means only those vocal signals on the tape that are perceived by the scribe. The term RELEVANT means those signals that have been designated as such by the conventions of articulatory phonetic notation. Depending on the sensitivity of the research instrument, any acoustic instrument, whether the human ear or sophisticated sonar equipment, will perceive more than any descriptive record can preserve and analyze. For that reason, tacit assumptions are made concerning the relevance of certain phonetic fragments, some of which are judiciously recorded and others of which are ignored or dismissed without reference. Accurate observation of the mechanics of the vocal bands, e.g., invariably indicates their engagement in the production of voiced initial consonants slightly after some air has passed beyond them into the pharyngeal and oral cavities, resulting in a voiceless onset in advance of the articulated voiced stop. Although readily OBSERVABLE, the phenomenon is not considered RELEVANT because it is virtually automatic and is excluded from the CONVENTIONS of articulatory notation.

2. Unlike phonetic and orthographic writing, which are immediate responses to phonetic signals, phonic writing is a characterization of phonetic writing, not speech. Unlike phonemic writing, phonic writing, especially in its notation of vowels, is not sensitive to systematic contrasts among units. This is a historical reflex of conventional orthography, upon which all four

of these writing systems are based. Conventional orthography identifies nearly all of the phonemic contrasts among consonants with unitary symbols. All of those that are imperfectly represented in that system are easily supplemented with other conventional unitary symbols from other national or international alphabets. The LAGS PHONIC NOTATION is essentially the binary CLASSICAL PHONEMIC analysis of Bloch, Trager, and Smith, differing mainly from that model in the present recognition of all possible glides, among vowels, and all discrete phonic units, among consonants.

3. Unlike phonetic and orthographic writing, which are immediate responses to phonetic signals, phonemic writing is a characterization of phonetic writing, not speech. Unlike phonic writing, phonemic writing is rigorously systematic in its identification of contrastive units. These units, as Bloomfield noted, are bundles of distinctive features. This is to say that these features combine to distinguish the members of a phoneme, the ALLOPHONES, from members of all other phonemes on the basis of these audially perceived vocal characteristics. Unlike phonic (or CLASSICAL PHONEMIC) writing, phonemic writing is thoroughly abstract because its elements, units, are classes of speech sounds, not speech sounds.

4. Unlike phonemic writing, orthographic writing is an immediate response to the speech sounds in sequence. As applied presently in LAGS, this is a nontechnical form of stenographic notation, a rough and ready effort to reduce speech to writing without attention to systematic phonological detail. Later, if LAGS can develop a systematic orthography based on a rigorous analysis of phonemic-graphemic correspondences, valuable editorial procedures might evolve. In the present context, however, orthography means conventional writing.

5. Kurath (1939, 1973: 50-2).

6. The TRAINING TAPE was composed to provide LAGS scribes with a common audial frame of reference in developing skills in phonetic notation. The five sets of specimen pronunciations were taken from field records gathered by Barbara Rutledge to provide a common source of elicitation. These are identified in the following discussion (2.1) A-E: A) MLY/56/IB/AX 156.01; B) FIX/77/IA/DS 372.02; C) MAY/87/IIIB/DS 372.01; D) FMY/35/IIB/EF 421.01; E) MHY/43/IIIB/GQ 665.1. These are coded to identify the informant characteristics identified under 1.13-136: SEX M/F; CLASS A[RISTOCRATIC], H[IGHER THAN MEDIAN], M[EDIAN], L[OWER THAN MEDIAN], and I[NDIGENT]; ETHNIC GROUP W is ACADIAN (CAJUN), X is AFRO, Y is ANGLO, and Z is LATINO; AGE/ EDUCATION and EXPERIENCE TYPE; UNIT letters and COUNTY numbers, followed by INFORMANT number in the county. These include informants of both sexes, five social classes, two ethnic groups with D being an ANGLO of CAJUN extraction and E being an ANGLO of LATINO associations, three educational groups and two types of social experience, from Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas. The two Vicksburg informants (DS 372.01 and .02) were included to provide ethnic contrast in a single community.

The phonetic notations of McDavid and Pederson were made independently in October, 1975, to provide a basis for comparing the scribal habits of two experienced applications. These are included in APPENDIX A. Protocols A

and C were subsequently transcribed by McDavid, D and E by Pederson, and B by DeVere. These notations are included in APPENDIX B to demonstrate variation within the work of individual scribes and to compare the notation of DeVere with McDavid and Pederson. In the final evaluation of LAGS transcription, a similar comparative record will be developed to illustrate variation among all LAGS scribes.

7. In the index to APPENDIX A, 56 words are identified. One of these, WILLY, is used in SPECIMEN B for BILLY. Two others, BARN and FOGGY, were recorded in specimen A, but not sought in the others. The two instances of MERRY-GO-ROUND were elicited only from younger informants of SPECIMENS D-E. Setting those aside, one has these 52 words and phrases: BATON ROUGE, BILLY, BULL, CAR, CHERRY, CHIMNEY, CLOUDS, DAUGHTER, DOG, FATHER, FIST, FISTS, FLOWERS, FOG, GARDEN, GIRL, HOG, HOOFF, HOOFS, HORSESHOES, JANUARY, JOIN THE CHURCH, JUDGE, LIGHTNING BUG, LOG, MARRIED, MARY, MAY, MERRY, NELLY, NOVEMBER, OCTOBER, OIL, PEN, PIN, PORCH, PURSE, RIDE, SHRINK, SHUT THE DOOR, SQUIRREL, STIRRUPS, TEN, THREE, THURSDAY, TIN, WATER, WHIP, WIRE, WRITE, YELLOW, and YOLK. SPECIMEN A includes all 52 forms, SPECIMEN B includes 46 forms, SPECIMENS C and D include all 52 forms, and SPECIMEN E includes 51 forms.

8. In 2.1-2.4, illustrations from the TRAINING TAPE SPECIMENS are identified A-E, to indicate informant, and 1-52, to indicate line of notation. M is McDavid, P is Pederson, and p is Pederson's transcription from LAGS PROTOCOL MMY/76/IA/CG 283.01 to include the sixth of the Gulf States. References to the protocol indicate page and line number.

9. Kurath (1939, 1973: 122).

10. Ibid., 124.

11. E.g., McDavid used the LANE system in his transcription; Pederson, for the most part, used the LAGS system.

12. See R-M. S. Heffner, GENERAL PHONETICS (1950). Additional sources will be identified when needed. Heffner will be identified only when supplementing Kurath. Elsewhere, Kurath's descriptions will be sustained.

13. With the abbreviations identified above in NOTE 8, examples are identified by TRAINING TAPE SPECIMEN number or PROTOCOL page and line number only when drawn, in the first place, from a single SPECIMEN, or, in the second, from a notation without explicit PROTOCOL reference, e.g., a conversational form beyond the word list of the WORK SHEETS.

14. One LANE consonant symbol deserves special notation here. Kurath used the inverted h, i.e., to indicate a frictionless palatal continuant that is distinguished from j by the presence of lip-rounding. With the labialized frictionless palatal continuant symbolized in LAGS by J, the symbols y y y (for fronted, medial, and retracted variants of phones) are reserved for

the voiceless frictionless palatal continuants. A labialized voiceless frictionless continuant is marked  $\underset{\circ}{\text{ɸ}}$  in LAGS.

15. These sequential complexes are descriptive innovations in LAGS, representing an operational interpretation of Heffner's distinctions.

16. Pike, PHONETICS: A CRITICAL ANALYSIS OF PHONETIC THEORY AND A TECHNIC FOR THE PRACTICAL DESCRIPTION OF SOUNDS (1943: 53-4). See also Stetson, MOTOR PHONETICS: A STUDY OF SPEECH IN ACTION (1928: 36). "The syllable is one in the sense that it consists essentially of a single chest pulse, usually made audible by a vowel, which may be started or stopped by chest movement." In Pike, op. cit., 53.

17. All nine forms of the tense high-front vowel are included here. Elsewhere in the list, (2-30), only forms with texts in the SPECIMEN and PROTOCOL references are listed, although each of the 30 units has nine variants, i.e., 270 monophthongal units.

18. Kurath (1939, 1973: 132).

19. Trager and Smith, AN OUTLINE OF ENGLISH STRUCTURE (1951). See also Bloch and Trager, OUTLINE OF LINGUISTIC ANALYSIS (1942) for the seeds of the 1951 publication.

20. Gleason, AN INTRODUCTION TO DESCRIPTIVE LINGUISTICS (Rev. ed., 1961).

21. Pike, THE INTONATION OF AMERICAN ENGLISH (1945).

22. Pike, LANGUAGE IN RELATION TO A UNIFIED THEORY OF HUMAN BEHAVIOR, PART I (1954).

23. The version of phonics applied in 3.221 PRIMARY ENTRIES and in 3.222 SECONDARY ENTRIES of grammatical data: all segmental units are included, all shift signs are deleted, including fronted and retracted variants of consonants. These qualifying diacritics are also deleted: voicing, devoicing, rounding, unrounding, tensing, laxing, and r-color. Weakly retroflex rhotacized units,  $\underset{\circ}{\text{ɹ}}$ ,  $\underset{\circ}{\text{ʒ}}$ , are recorded as  $\text{ɹ}$ . All laterals suggestive of front or back-vowel timbre, e.g.,  $\underset{\circ}{\text{ɭ}}$  and  $\underset{\circ}{\text{ɮ}}$  are recorded as  $\underset{\circ}{\text{ɭ}}$  and  $\underset{\circ}{\text{ɮ}}$  in the phonic notation. The only diacritic that is consistently preserved in the phonic notation is nasality. This is necessary because of its morpho-phonemic implications.

## CHAPTER 3: PROTOCOL COMPOSITION

3.0 PRELIMINARY. This chapter concerns the structure, substance, and general principles of protocol composition. In all of these matters, understanding is enhanced through recognition of the aims, methods, and differences in the data-gathering phase, the range of primary and secondary protocol entries, and technique and style in the composition of the protocol.

3.1 THE STRUCTURE OF THE LAGS PROTOCOL. The form and contents of the protocol reflect the general composition of the work sheets, the conduct of the interview in the development of the field record, and the internal consistency of the analogue itself. These factors determine its efficacy as a sociolinguistic resource. All protocols will vary in quality according to the skills developed by fieldworkers and scribes. The general efficacy of the survey was restricted at the outset by the work sheets, so it is necessary first to consider the structure of the research instrument and the modification it underwent during the course of the investigation.

3.11 THE WORK SHEET FACTOR. Every questionnaire of every survey will be faulted by the egocentric interests of their respective critics. In planning LAGS, the Kurath model was selected, not as an exercise in conventionality but, rather, as a choice among various alternatives. No questionnaire offered a better, more sensibly organized, or more nearly complete instrument for the investigation of language in its cultural context. Gilliéron's observation that the best time to construct a questionnaire is after the work is completed, however, was taken as an operational principle in LAGS.<sup>1</sup> His ironic directive was, of course, modified for practical purpose: the best time to make additions is before the fieldwork is completed. Thus, items were added throughout the course of the investigation with the knowledge that, although they could not be mapped across the entire territory, the linguistic inventory could be enlarged.

3.111 THE CATEGORIES OF THE LANE WORK SHEETS. Kurath ordered the entries of the LANE work sheets in 32 categories. All of the items that were preserved in the Middle and South Atlantic States were also sustained in LAGS. The urban supplement to the LAGS work sheets was also organized under those 32 rubrics with considerable latitude necessary in the introduction of the contemporary vocabulary of the city. These categories include 1) GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS, 2) TOPOGRAPHICAL TERMS, 3) NUMERALS, 4) EXPRESSIONS OF TIME, 5) WEATHER, 6) FARM BUILDINGS, 7) AGRICULTURE TERMS, 8) IMPLEMENTS, TOOLS, AND CONTAINERS, 9) VEHICLES AND PARTS, 10) DOMESTIC ANIMALS, 11) CALLS TO ANIMALS, 12) WILD ANIMALS, 13) TREES AND SHRUBS, 14) VEGETABLES, 15) FOOD AND COOKING, 16) THE DWELLING, 17) CLOTHES AND ORNAMENTS, 18) THE FAMILY, 19) SOCIAL RELATIONS, 20) GREETINGS, 21) EXPLETIVES,

22) TITLES, 23) OCCUPATIONS, 24) PERSONAL CHARACTERISTICS, 25) THE BODY, 26) ILLNESS AND DEATH, 27) RELIGION AND SUPERSTITION, 28) PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS, 29) COMMERCIAL RELATIONS, 30) SPORT AND PLAY, 31) AFFIRMATION, NEGATION, AND INTERJECTIONS, and 32) MORPHOLOGICAL AND SYNTACTIC FEATURES.<sup>2</sup> Those topics are recited here to remind the scribe that the notion of global coverage of cultural and linguistic evidence did not originate with LAGS. Kurath provided a splendid base for anyone interested in surveying language in its cultural context.<sup>3</sup>

3.112 THE ARRANGEMENT OF ITEMS IN THE WORK SHEETS. Kurath obviously had the conversational interview in mind when the work sheets were organized in New England. Because all lines in the New England work sheets had not been used by Kurath, items were added in those unoccupied lines, and many of these additions destroy the continuity of the interrogation. This departure from rational conversational sequence is most apparent in LAGS because it added more items than any previous survey since the New England prototype was constructed. That sequence is complicated further in the protocol where most blank lines are assigned to a descriptive category. The organization of the LAGS work sheets was a much greater problem to the fieldworker than it is to the scribe, but the source of the complication should be understood by all readers.

3.113 THE ARRANGEMENT OF LAGS ADDITIONS. LAGS work sheet additions include four types. The first of these is EDITORIAL OVERSIGHTS, items that should have appeared in the first draft of the published work sheets (1972), e.g., FRANCE, IRELAND, and RUSSIA (87.9). The second type is the BASIC ADDITIONS (e.g., principal parts of verbs, pronunciation items, such as PIN/PEN, and local lexical items, such as LAGNIAPPE/PILON, CHIGGER/REDBUG, and CHERRY TOMATOES/TOMMYTOES). The third type is the INTERIM ADDITIONS, items singled out for careful investigation after the publication of the second edition of the work sheets (1974) (e.g., the semantic range of FUNKY and the regional range of the CATAHOULA CUR). The fourth type is the URBAN SUPPLEMENT, those 200 items added on 27 additional pages for use in the urban centers. All of these work sheet additions complicate the interpretation of the field record by the scribe and the protocol by the reader. Editors will try to ease the problems for the user of the atlas, but scribes must be familiar with all additions throughout the process of protocol composition. E.g., failure to recognize a fieldworker's efforts to elicit the items for page 105 (the first page of the urban supplement) while gathering personal data will at best waste much time of the scribe. At worst, the material could be ignored and omitted through carelessness.

3.12 THE FIELDWORK FACTOR. All fieldworkers respond somewhat differently to the exigencies of the work sheets, the social problems of the interview situation, the complexities of the tape recorder, and the press of time. Each of these elements contributes to the quality of the field record.

It is impossible to make a complete protocol of an incomplete field record, but the reverse is an everpresent danger that the scribe must recognize.

3.121 INTERROGATIONAL STYLES. The three most productive LAGS fieldworkers are a contrast in interrogational styles. Barbara Rutledge followed the succession of items very closely through the work sheets, beginning at 7A (rooms of the house) and proceeding right through the form, reserving grammatical items until the end. She studied the recommendations of McDavid carefully and established a model of efficient interrogation. Edward Crist completely reorganized the work sheets in an effort to sustain an uninterrupted conversational style. He ignored many of the precedents of atlas interrogation and provides more extemporaneous material than any other fieldworker. His approach more nearly approximates the style suggested by Van Riper, which indeed recommends itself to interviews recorded on tape. Gordon McKemie followed the work sheets almost as closely as Rutledge, but he usually allows informants to talk themselves out. His approach combines some of the best characteristics of the Rutledge and Crist styles. From an editorial standpoint, the variety provides a richness of stylistic range and a valuable contribution to the project. For the scribe, however, these differences are quite important. Whereas the Rutledge record is consistently the easiest to work with and the Crist record the most difficult, the McKemie record is the most time-consuming.

3.122 SOCIAL STYLES. The sex, age, and experience of the fieldworkers seem to have considerable influence on the quality and quantity of information gathered. This is not only evidenced in the rapport established between fieldworker and informant but also in the different ways in which fieldworkers focus on the particulars of work sheet items. The scribe should not be troubled to find many items unevenly investigated in detail, but should be vigilant to find incidental data in free conversation or responses to other questions.

3.123 RECORDING STYLES. All 24 regular fieldworkers (1.13) developed good control of the tape recorder early in their work, and most were consistently sensitive to the limitations of the machine. These skills are closely correlated with the number of interviews conducted, i.e., the Rutledge interviews most nearly approximate an ideal use of the machine, while the interviews of most regular fieldworkers who gathered fewer than 100 records diminish in their mechanical facility in direct proportion to the number of units completed. Some notable exceptions are the remarkable efforts of Bailey, Bassett, and Smith. Although both Pederson and Rueter had each recorded several hundred interviews prior to the LAGS fieldwork, neither of them matched Rutledge's mastery of the machine in the context of the present investigation. The recording styles of students are as

uneven as their interrogation. Some failed to note 1) tape running out while informants offered responses, 2) external noise (e.g., fan, radio, television, automobile, or human interference), 3) internal noise (feedback and reception of CB and AM radio broadcast), and 4) the inability of the tape recorder to see artifacts, weather conditions, and gestures. All of these limitations must be recognized by the scribe, and much can be amended through careful attention to clues offered in the conversations.

3.124 AGITATED STYLES. Fieldwork that has been compromised by any or all of the aforementioned stylistic variables is often characterized by an irregular, if not unnatural, dialogue. This problem is sometimes complicated further by a cantankerous or taciturn informant, but the factor of time most frequently contributes to the imperfections of the agitated dialogue. Working under those circumstances, fieldworkers are instructed to use shotgun questions and to delete items with encircled numbers in the work sheets, but inexperienced investigators sometimes compound the problem by rushing the informant and by not listening carefully to responses. The scribe is expected to note instances of all these stylistic factors, either in the personal data sheet (for general problems) or on specific protocol pages (for isolated instances of investigative incompetence).

3.13 THE INTERNAL FACTOR. The contents and the internal consistency of the protocol are as important in determining the usefulness of the analogue as are the other conditioning factors. The scribe must not only be responsive to problems developing from external sources (3.121-4), but must also note and index all relevant data in appropriate places in the protocol. The following categories identify the types of information to be recorded in the composition of a complete and internally consistent protocol. Structurally, protocol entries include primary and secondary categories, each of which is subject to further analysis.

3.131 THE PRIMARY ENTRY CATEGORY. Protocol entries of this category include all appropriate responses to work sheet items. Each primary entry must include two components (the narrow phonetic notation and the tape index) and may include three more (a style mark, a cross reference, and a gloss). The composition of primary entries is described in 3.3 and its technical vocabulary in 3.4.

3.132 THE SECONDARY ENTRY CATEGORY. Protocol entries of this category include all appropriate responses and conversational addenda that are beyond the province of the work sheet items. They include conditional synonyms (entered in the margin of the relevant line, e.g., PIGGIN for BUCKET; i.e., a specific response to a general item) and related concepts (also entered in the margin of the relevant line, e.g., MEAL BIN for PANTRY, a part of the whole). All other secondary entries, whether



phonological, grammatical, lexical, or semantic, should be entered in the designated supplementary lines. The composition of secondary entries and a further discussion of conditional synonyms and related concepts are included in 3.232 and 3.332. The categories and vocabulary of the secondary entry follow the system of the primary entry in all details.

**3.133 NONLINGUISTIC CATEGORIES.** Four other categories must also be recognized. These include: 1) the entries in the personal data sheet, 2) the drawings, rooms of the house (7A), and additional illustrations that are everywhere permissible in the base margin, 3) an unproductive item (a horizontal mark indicating the informant offered no response to a question), and 4) an omitted item (an empty line that implies an item was neither investigated nor observed in the field record). The contents of the personal data sheet and the ranges of illustrations are discussed in 3.3.

**3.2 THE SUBSTANCE OF A LAGS PROTOCOL.** The resources of a protocol are apparent in an analysis of its substance. The sample record used here, LAGS CG 283.01, was made by Bailey, and the protocol was prepared by Pederson. In this section the entries are identified; in the next section (3.3) the principles of protocol composition are discussed. Of the 794 lines, correspondences of the 794 numbered work-sheet items of the LAGS base form (1.152), 762 include phonetic notation, eight are marked with vertical marks to indicate no response to a question (JOGGLING BOARD 22.6; calls to calves, horses, and sheep, 37.6, 37.8, and 38.4 respectively; LEAD HORSE 39.4; BLOOD SAUSAGE 47.3; SCRAPPLE 47.4; and SUMAC 62.2), and 24 others are empty lines. Of this last set, most are predictable omissions. Fieldworkers usually depend on free conversation to record instances of AIN'T I (13.3), I AIN'T (25.3), I BE (26.1), DARE NOT (58.2), GO AND SPANK (81.3), YES, SIR (91.4), SHUCKS (or other expletives of impatience, 92.3), and SUCH (103.3). Other items are sometimes not pursued because the fieldworker assumes the informant might be confused by concepts that are unlikely to be found in given subregions, e.g., these in SE Alabama, HAY BARRACK (14.7), CREEK (as "shallow arm of the sea" or BAYOU, 30.3), MAPLE GROVE (61.6), and RHODODENDRON (62.8); that are ambiguous, e.g. CANDLE FLY (after MOTH/MOTHS has been elicited, 60A.1); or that might antagonize, e.g. MULATTO (69.5). The remaining 11 are best ascribed to the agitated style or scribal oversight: GRANARY (14.4), COW SHED (15.1), FIT (preterit, 27.6), BARROW (35.4), YOU-ALL (43.5), YOU-ALL'S (43.6), THIS WAY (52.3), AS IF (88.3), UNLESS (88.4), INSTEAD (88.5), and ANSWER (100.6). Several other items were not sought, but these were members of grammatical or lexical sets that shared lines. These omissions are identified in the following summaries of the phonological, grammatical, lexical, and semantic entries of this protocol.

3.21 PHONOLOGICAL SUBSTANCE. Every entry in narrow transcription provides phonological information for the description of the idiolect, but only those entries that were systematically elicited as phonological forms are included here. An asterisk precedes 22 forms that were not entered in the protocol because they were not observed in the field record.

3.211 THE PRIMARY ENTRIES. These include:

ACTRESS	BRING	COLUMBUS
*AGAIN	BRISTLES	COME
ALABAMA	BROOM	COOP
ALL AT ONCE	BRUSH (noun and verb)	CORK
ALL GONE	BULGE	COSTS
ALMONDS	BULK	COUGH
ALWAYS	BULL	COW
AMERICAN	BUTCHER	CROP
AN APPLE	BY AND BY	DAIRY
APPENDICITIS	CALF	DANCE
APRIL	CALM	DEAF
APRON	CAN (verb)	DECEMBER
ARKANSAS	CAN'T	DIPHThERIA
ASHES	CAPTAIN	DIRT
ASHEVILLE	CAR	DIVE
ASK	CARELESS	DO
ATLANTA	CARTRIDGE	DOG
AUGUST	CATCH	DON'T TOUCH IT
AUNT, YOUR	CHAIR	DRAG
BACKWARD	CHANCE	DREAM
BALTIMORE	CHARLESTON	DRINK
BAPTIST	CHATTANOOGA	DRIVE
BARBED WIRE	CHERRY	DROUGHT
BARN	CHEST	DROWN
BARREL	CHEW	DUE
*BARROW	*CHICAGO	DUES
BASKET	CHIMNEY	EAT
BATON ROUGE	CHINA	EDUCATION
BEARD	CHINA EGG	EGGS
BEAUTIFUL	CHITTERLINGS	EIGHT
BEGIN	CHURCH	EIGHTH
BILLY	CIGARETTES	ELEVEN
BIRMINGHAM	CINCINNATI	EVENING
BITE	CLIMB	EWE
*BLOW	CLOUDS	FAR
BOIL (noun)	COAT	FATHER
BORROW	COFFEE	FEBRUARY
BRACELET	COLLEGE	FERTILE
BREAK	COLONEL	FIELD

FIFTH  
FIGHT  
FIRST  
FLORIDA  
FLOWERS  
FOG  
FOGGY  
FOREHEAD  
FORK  
\*FORTNIGHT  
FORWARD  
FOUR  
FOURTEEN  
FOURTH  
\*FRANCE  
FREEZE  
FRIDAY  
FUNERAL  
FURNITURE  
FURROWS  
GARDEN  
GENERAL  
GENUINE  
GEORGIA  
GIVE  
GLASS  
\*GOAL  
GOD (reverent)  
\*GOD (profane)  
GOVERNMENT  
\*GRANARY  
GRAVEL  
GREASY  
GROW  
GUARDIAN  
GULF OF MEXICO  
GUMS  
HAIR  
HALF PAST  
HAMMER  
HARROW  
HAUNTED  
HEAR  
HEARTH  
HELP  
HILL  
HOARSE  
HOIST

HOOPS  
HORSESHOES  
HOTEL  
HUMOR  
HUNDRED  
IDEA  
INNER TUBE  
\*INSTEAD  
IODINE  
\*IRELAND  
JANUARY  
JAUNDICE  
JELLY  
JOINT  
JUDGE  
JULY  
JUNE  
JUST A MINUTE  
KEG  
KENTUCKY  
KETTLE  
KNOB  
KNOXVILLE  
LAUNCH  
LAW AND ORDER  
LEFT EAR  
LEG  
LIBRARY  
LIGHT BULB  
LOAM  
LOSS  
LOUISIANA  
\*LOUISVILLE  
MACON  
MARCH  
MARE  
MARRIED  
MARTHA  
MARY  
MARYLAND  
\*MASSACHUSETTS  
MATHEW  
MAY  
MEMPHIS  
MERRY CHRISTMAS  
MILK  
MILLION  
MISSISSIPPI

MISSOURI  
MOBILE  
MOLASSES  
MONDAY  
MONTGOMERY  
MORNING  
MOSQUITO  
MOTHER  
MOUNTAIN  
MOURNING  
MOUTH  
MRS. COOPER (fast)  
MRS. COOPER (slow)  
MULES  
MUSHROOM  
MUSIC  
NASHVILLE  
NECK  
NEGRO  
NEITHER  
NELLY  
NEPHEW  
\*NEW ENGLAND STATES  
NEW ORLEANS  
NEW SUIT  
NEW YEAR  
NEW YORK STATE  
NINE  
NINTH  
NORTH CAROLINA  
NOTCH  
NOTHING  
NOVEMBER  
NURSE  
OBLIGED  
OCTOBER  
OF'TEN  
OIL  
OKLAHOMA  
OKRA  
ONCE  
ONE  
ONIONS  
ORANGES  
ORCHARD  
ORPHAN  
OVERALLS  
OYSTERS

PAIR  
PALM  
PAPER  
PARENTS  
PASSEL  
PASTURE  
PECAN  
PEN  
PILLOW  
PIN  
PLOW  
POISONOUS  
POOR  
PORCH  
POST OFFICE  
PROUD FLESH  
PULL  
PUMPKIN  
PURSE  
PUS  
PUSH  
PUT IT ON  
QUININE  
RADISHES  
RASPBERRIES  
RATHER  
RICE  
RIDE  
RIGHT EAR  
RINSES  
RISE  
ROOF  
ROOTS  
RUN  
RUSSIA  
SALT AND PEPPER  
SAMPLE  
SARAH  
SATURDAY  
SAUSAGE  
SAVANNAH  
SCARCE  
SCREECH OWL  
SECOND  
SECRETARY  
SEE  
SEPTEMBER  
SERMON  
SEVEN  
SEVENTH

SEVENTY  
SHOULDERS  
SHRIMP  
SHRINK  
SHRIVEL  
\*SHUT  
SINCE  
SIT  
SIX  
SIXTH  
SMELL  
SOFA  
SOMERSAULT  
SOMETHING  
SOOT  
SOUTH CAROLINA  
SPOILED  
SPOON  
SQUASH  
STABBED  
STAMP  
STIRRUPS  
ST. LOUIS  
STRAIN  
STRAWBERRIES  
STROP  
STUDENT  
\*SUCH  
\*SUMAC  
SUNDAY  
SURE  
SWALLOW IT  
SWAMP  
\*SWELL  
\*SWIM  
SYCAMORE  
SYRUP  
TAKE  
TAR  
TASSEL  
TEN  
TEN CENTS  
TENNESSEE  
\*TENTH  
TEXAS  
\*THEATER  
THIRTEEN  
THIRTY  
THIS YEAR  
THOUSAND

THRASHED  
THREE  
THROAT  
THURSDAY  
TIN CUP  
TOMATOES  
TOMORROW  
\*TOWARD  
TOWEL  
TUESDAY  
TUSKS  
TWELVE  
TWENTY  
\*TWENTY-SEVEN  
TWICE  
TWO  
UMBRELLA  
\*UNCLE JOHN  
UNCLE WILLIAM  
UNEASY  
UNWRAPPED  
VARMINT  
VASE  
VEGETABLE  
VIRGINIA  
WALNUT  
WAR (CIVIL)  
WASH  
WASHINGTON D.C.  
WATCH  
WATER  
WEDNESDAY  
WHEAT  
WHEELBARROW  
WHIP  
WHITE  
WHOLE  
WIDOW  
WITH  
WITHOUT  
WON'T  
WOOL  
WORM  
\*WORRY  
WRAPPED  
WRITE  
YEAR AGO  
YEAST  
YELLOW  
YESTERDAY

3.212 THE SECONDARY ENTRIES. Other phonological entries include the onomastic and the general phonological supplement. All geographical and topographical place names observed in the field record are included in the protocol. In CG 283.01, these include community (GANTT), county (COVINGTON), and state (ALABAMA) on the personal data sheet; rivers (CONECUH, ESCAMBIA, and PATSALTIGA) and creeks (CATTLE, SAWYER, and WOLF) on p. 30; SMOKY MOUNTAIN on p. 31; foreign colony (NASSAU) and country (MEXICO) on p. 86; and Southern communities (ANDALUSIA, AUBURN, BESSEMER, DECATUR, FLORENCE, GADSDEN, GREENVILLE, SHEFFIELD, and TUSCUMBIA, Alabama; JACKSONVILLE, MIAMI, and TAMPA, Florida; POLLARD, Louisiana; GULF-PORT, Mississippi; CHARLOTTE, North Carolina; CULPEPPER, NORFOLK, and RICHMOND, Virginia; and places (LAKE PONTCHARTRAIN, Louisiana) on p. 87. The general phonological supplement is transcribed on seven pages, ordered according to available lines. In CG 283.01, only the first two sets of lines are used. ON 70.6-9, notable pronunciations of BRAIN TUMOR, RUPTURED GALL BLADDER, BRAIN SCANNING (with two pronunciations of SCANNING), APPOINTMENT, ACETYLENE LIGHTS, ACETYLENE GAS, CONCRETE FLOOR, SCRAMBLE SOME EGGS, GATHER, REAR WHEELS, CHILLED, BOLL WEEVIL, PLANTATION, DEER, and BICYCLE are transcribed. On page 73.7, POUR and FLY AROUND are transcribed.

3.22 GRAMMATICAL SUBSTANCE. Every construction entered in the protocol is theoretically useful in providing grammatical information, ranging from morphological composition of words to grammatical signals and larger problems of syntax. The entries identified here as primary are those designated in the work sheets. An asterisk between virgules /\*/ indicates an unobserved form. Because all of the observed forms are phonologically realized in the field record, many require special graphic representation, so phonic notation is uniformly applied here to avoid confusion.<sup>4</sup> Because grammatical information emerges in so many different places in the protocol, all entries are identified with protocol page and line references. Secondary entries are those forms that are not immediately related to grammatical work sheet entries.

3.221 PRIMARY ENTRIES. Primary entries and secondary entries are ordered here in three general categories: A: MORPHOLOGY, B: SYNTAX, and C: IDIOMS. Morphology is concerned here only with word formation as it relates to grammar, specifically, the composition of 1: VERBS, 2: SUBSTANTIVES (NOUNS AND PRONOUNS), 3: MODIFIERS (ADJECTIVES, ADJECTIVALS, ADVERBS, and ADVERBIALS), and 4: FUNCTION WORDS (ARTICLES, CONJUNCTIONS, and PREPOSITIONS). SYNTAX concerns structures of 1: PREDICATION, 2: MODIFICATION, 3: COMPLEMENTATION, and 4: COORDINATION. IDIOMS include those structures that cannot be explained by the terms of MORPHOLOGY and SYNTAX, including here, 1: ABERRANT PHRASE and CLAUSE STRUCTURES, 2: GREETINGS, 3: EXPLETIVES, and 4: ANIMAL CALLS.

Ala: PRINCIPAL PARTS:

- ASK(104.1): /æ.es/æ.es+æ.es/;
- BEGIN(102.2): /bɛgɪən/bɛgæ.en/bɛgæ̃n/;
- BITE(33.4): /ba.ɪ+ʃə[BITE + YOU]/bɪ.t/bɪ.ət/;
- BLOW(6.3): /\*/blʊw/blɔ̃w/blɔ̃wən(pres. part.);
- BREAK(48.9): /breɪk/brouk/broukŋ/;
- BRING(27.5): /brɛŋ/brɔ.t, brɔot/brɔotʃə[BROUGHT + YOUR]/;
- CATCH(98.5): /kɛtʃ+ɪt[CATCH + IT]/kɔ.tə[CUGHT + A], kɔot,  
kɛtʃ+(playful)/kɔ.t/;
- CLIMB(96.3): /kla.ɪm/\*/klɪm, kla.ɪmd/;
- COME(102.4): /kʌm/keɪm, kʌm/kʌm/;
- DIVE(95.3): /daɪv/dəv/dɪvŋ/;
- DO(102.8): /dʊw/dɪd[95.7]/dʌn/;
- DRAG(21.5): /dræ.eg/\*/\*/;
- DREAM(97.2): /dri.əm/dreəmp/\*/dri.əmŋ(pres. part.);
- DRINK(49.1): /drɪŋk/dræŋk/dræ̃ŋk/;
- DRIVE(11.3): /dra.ɪv, dra.ɛv/drov/\*/;
- DROWN(96.1): /draun, dra.un/draun/;
- EAT(48.7): /i.t/et/i.t, i.tʰŋ/;
- FIGHT(104.2): /faɪt/fɔ.t/fɔ.t/;
- FREEZE(7.7): /fri.z/frouz/frouzŋ/;
- GIVE(102.1): /gɪv/gɪv, geɪv/gɪvŋ/;
- GROW(65.6): /grou/\*/groun, groun/groun(pres. part.);
- HEAR(12.3): /hiə, hɪ.ə/hæd/hæɪd/hjɪən(pres. part.);
- HELP(49.5): /hɛp/hɛpt/hɛp/;
- RIDE(34.3): /ra:ɪd/roɪd/roɪd/;
- RISE(3.3): /\*/rouz/rɪ.ɛzŋ/;

RUN(102.3): /rʌn/ræ.n/ræn, rʌn, rʌn/;  
 SEE(102.5): /si./sɔo/si.n/;  
 SHRINK(27.9): /ʃri.ŋk/sʃrʌŋk/ʃsræŋkʌp [SHRANK + UP]/;  
 SIT(49.3): /sit, siədʌn [SIT + DOWN]/sædʌn [SAT + DOWN]/  
           sʌdʌn [SAT + DOWN]/;  
 SWELL(77.6): /\*/swɛldʌp [SWELLED + UP]/swouɪŋ/;  
 SWIM(95.6): /\*/swɪəm, swəm/swem, swəm/;  
 TAKE(77.1): /teɪk/tuk/téɪkŋ/;  
 WRITE(100.5): /ra.ɪt/rouɪ/ríetʔŋ/.

Alb: VARIOUS INFLECTIONS:

BURST(pret., 18.8): /\*/blæst(inf.), bl.æstɪd(p.p.);  
 COSTS(94.6): /kɔ.s tʊ mʌtʃ/;  
 DOGBITE(p.p., 33.4): /dɔogbitŋ/;  
 GREASE(inf., pret., 23.7): /\*/grɪ.zd/;  
 HANG(pret.[act., reflex.], p.p.[pass.], 85.9): /hʌŋ/hʌŋ/hæŋ(inf.);  
 HAVE(inf., [~GOT], 12.2): /gʌ.t/;  
 HEAR OF(p.p., 12.4): /hɜɪd ev/;  
 KNEEL(pret., 96.5): /niæld dʌn/;  
 KNOW(pret., 101.6): /nɪʊ/;  
 LIE(inf., 96.6/pret., 97.1): /leɪ dʌn/leɪ/leɪən(pres. part.);  
 SHRIVEL(pret., 55.9): /swɪvɪd læp/;  
 STAB(pret., 104.3): /stæ.bd/;  
 SWEAT(pret., 77.3): /swéɪtɪd/;  
 TEACH(pret., 101.1): /tɔot/;  
 TEAR UP(p.p., 102.6): /tɔ.ənʌp/;  
 THROW(pret., 32.1): /θrʊθ/θrou, trou(inf.);

WAKE UP(pret., 97.3): /wəʊkʌp/;  
WEAR OUT(p.p., 75.5): /wɔː əʊt/.

A1c: VARIOUS INTONATIONS:

ADDRESS(Inf., 100.7): /\*/əˈdresɪŋ(pres. part.), əˈdres(100.8, noun);  
BRUSH(Inf., 22.2): /\*/brʌʃ(noun);  
CAN(Inf., 57.6): /jɛ kæn əbzɔː.əb[ɪt]/[YOU CAN ABSORB(IT)];  
CAN'T(Inf., 57.7): /kæn hɛp/ [CAN'T HELP];  
DO(Inf., 12.7, 3rd s., pres., 12.8): /\*/ɪt dʌz meɪk ɪt|nɑːs/  
dʊz(Inf., 102.8).

A2a: SINGULAR/PLURAL SETS:

CLIFF/CLIFFS(31.2): /klɪf/klɪfs/;  
DESK/DESKS(83.8): /desk, des/\*/;  
FIST/FISTS(72.2): /fɪst/fɪsts/;  
FOOT/FEET (72.6): /fʊt/fi:t/;  
HAND/HANDS(72.5): /hænd/hændz/;  
HOOF/HOOFS(34.7): /hu:f[?]/hu:vz/;  
HORSE/HORSES(34.2): /hɔːs/hɔːsɪz/;  
HOUSE/HOUSES(14.1): /haʊs/haʊsɪz/;  
KNIFE/KNIVES(17.8): /naɪf/naɪvz/;  
POST/POSTS(16.5): /pəʊst/pəʊst/;  
TOOTH/TEETH(71.8): /tu:θ/ti:θ/;  
TROUGH/TROUGHS(35.8): /trʊf/trʊvz/;  
WASP/WASPS(60A.6): /wɔːsp/wɔːsts/.



A2b: PLURALS OF MEASURE:

BUNDLES(41.6): /bʌ̃n̩z/;  
 BUSHELS(41.8): /bʊʃɪz/;  
 CABBAGES(55A.1): /kæ.bɪdʒ/;  
 FEET(7.9): /fʊt/;  
 HEADS(OF CHILDREN, 55A.7): /hed/;  
 HEADS(OF LETTUCE, 55A.6): /hed/;  
 MILES(88.1): /ma.əl, ma.ɪz/;  
 POUNDS(45.4): /paʊnd, pa.ʊn/;  
 SHOCKS(41.7): /\*/stæ.ɛks(of bundles).

A2c: VARIOUS PLURALS:

MOTHS(60A.2): /mɔ.əz/mɔ.θ(sing., 60A.1);  
 OXEN(33.8): /ɒksn̩/;  
 RADISHES(55.2): /rɛdɪʃɪz/;  
 SHAFTS(20.9): /ʃæ.ɛvz, ʃæɛfs/;  
 SHRIMP(60.9): /sɹɪmp/;  
 TUSKS(35.7): /tʌʃɪz/;

A2d: PLURAL PRONOUNS:

BOTH OF US(42.3): /boʊθ ev əs/;  
 HE AND I(42.4): /hiən aɪ/;                      hiən ɪz wə.ɛf;  
 WHAT-ALL(43.8): /wʌt ɔɔl/;  
 WHO-ALL(43.7): /huw ɔɔl/;  
 WHO-ALL'S(43.7): /\*/;  
 YOU-ALL(43.5): /\*/;                      /\*/ YOU ALL/YOU(sing.)  
 YOU-ALL'S(43.6): /\*/;

A2e: PREDICATE PRONOUNS, NOMINATIVE:

IT IS HE(42.5) /\*/;

IT IS I(42.5) /\*/;

IT IS SHE(42.5): /\*/;

IT IS THEY(42.5): /\*/;

A2f: PREDICATE PRONOUNS, POSSESSIVE:

IT IS HERS(43.4): /\*/;

IT IS HIS(43.4): /\*/;

IT IS OURS(43.4): /\*/;

IT IS THEIRS(43.4): /\*/;

IT IS YOURS(43.4): /i'ts j'ʊəz/.

A3a: ADJECTIVES:

MORE LOVING(66.1): /\*/;

MOST GROWN-UP (64.7): /[most]grəʊn ʌp ɒv ʊəl/;

POISONOUS(62.6): /pɔɪzənəs/;

PRETTY/PRETTIER/PRETTIEST(26.3): /prɪtɪ, pretɪ/\*/pretiəs/;

A3b: ADJECTIVALS:

ALL GONE(55.1): /ɔəl gɔn/;

NOT ONE(40.5): /\*/;

NOT SURE(13.4) /nɔt ɛgzækʃlɪ fʊə/;

THIS WAY(52.3): /\*/;

THOSE BOYS(52.1): /ðoʊz | ʊv ðe ə /ðe m ɔɪ wə.əl hɑ.gz/;

A3c: ADVERBIALS:

AGAIN, COME BACK(93.1): /\*/kʌm bæek|sʌmfaɪm;  
 ALMOST FELL(70.2): /ʊwmóʊs/lá.ɪk tʊ hæ.v|slí.əpt;  
 ALMOST MIDNIGHT(70.1): /\*/prɪtɪ klóus;  
 DONE DEAD(57.9): /\*/ʊɔɪrédɪ[deəd], kíldɪt déəd;  
 REALLY COLD(91.7): /\*/;  
 REALLY GLAD(81.2): /\*/æəz praəd tɔ si ɪm;  
 REALLY GOOD(91.7): /ri.əl gʊd/;  
 REALLY HATED(91.6): /rɪlɪt heɪtɪd/;  
 SURE CAN(91.2): /\*/ʃʊə|æ kæn.

A4a: PREPOSITIONALS:

AT HOME(32.2): /ɛ? ho.ʊm/;  
 BEHIND THE DOOR(10.5): /bəha.ɪn nə doə/;  
 DOWN IN MOBILE(82.6): /daʊn ðéə/;  
 DURING THE NIGHT(40.9): /\*/;  
 FROM THE SOUTH(6.4): /\*/;  
 INSTEAD OF(88.5): /\*/;  
 IN THE HOUSE(32.2): /\*/;  
 ON IT(27.2): /wɪəðə tɪts|ʊnɪt[46.3]/;  
 ON PURPOSE(103.6): /\*/;  
 OVER IN BIRMINGHAM(82.6): /ouvə ʊn ðə nɛks strɪ.t/;  
 TO HIS STOMACH(80.4): /sɪk ɪt ðə stʌ.mɪk/;  
 UP IN BRISTOL(82.6): /ʌp ðéə[north, in Birmingham]/;  
 WAIT FOR YOU(99.1): /\*/.

A4b: POSTPOSITIONALS:

DIED OF(78.7): /[\text{what he died}]frɛ̃m/;  
FELL OFF THE BED(34.5): /fɛl ɔfə ðə bɛ.əd/;  
FELL OFF THE HORSE(34.4): /fɛ.ɪ ɔf/;  
HALF PAST THE HOUR(4.4): /hæf pæst/;  
NAMED AFTER(32.7): /nɛɪmd mi fɜm|dæ.əd/;  
QUARTER TO THE HOUR(4.5): /kwɔtədʒ ɪəβm/;  
RAN INTO(32.6): /rænlɒ ɔnlsoʊən so/;  
THINKING ABOUT(13.5): /\*/;

A4c: CONJUNCTIONS:

BECAUSE HE'S SO FUNNY(88.6): /bɪkɔz/;  
AS IF HE KNEW IT ALL(100.1): /\*/;  
BY THE TIME I GET THERE(89.7): /bɪ ðə taɪm|ɛgɛt ðeə/;  
UNLESS YOU GO(88.4): /\*/(SEE B1b: WE WERE GOING TO DO IT);  
WHETHER I WANT TO(88.2): /əɪ dɔʊnoʊ|wɛðə ðeɪ keɪm/wɛə əɪ kn/;  
WHO IS POOR(53.1): /\*/;  
WHO OWNS THE ORCHARD(53.2): /\*/;  
WHOSE FATHER IS RICH(53.3): /\*/.

B1a: PREDICATE MARKERS, VERB INFLECTION:

A-SINGING(durative aspect, 57.4): /\*/;  
BE(unmarked finite, 26.1): /\*/ əɪ bɪ dɔogd|ɪf ə.ɛ nɔʊ/;  
DONE WORKED(perfective aspect, 57.8): əɛ dʌn fɪgɑ.t|ðɛt,  
[the ears of corn would]bɪ dʌn sɪəkt əɛt;

B1b: PREDICATE MARKERS, VERB AUXILIARIES:

I AM GOING(24.7): /æm gō.õ bá.ɾ it/[I] wəz gō.õ |pɛɾt bá.k, 24.8;

THEY ARE GOING(24.7): /\*/jʊ̯ gōõn hæv gʊd lɪ.k;

WE ARE GOING(24.7): /\*/;

I HAVE BEEN THINKING(13.5): /\*/[They]bɪn smɪ̯tʃŋ ɛrɑ̃.on, 81.7;

I MIGHT(COULD) DO IT(58.7): /\*/[It]mɑ̃.ɾt bɪ|ðə sprɛ̃tɛn ɛvɪnsɛks;

YOU MIGHT HAVE HELPED ME(58.6): jʊ̯ kʊd hæp mɪ lɪf jɛz ɛ mɑ̃:ɾn tʊ̯;

HE OUGHT TO KNOW(58.3): hɪ ɔ̃tə hæv|mɑ̃.ɛ dɑ̃.dɪ[see margin];

I SHALL BE DISAPPOINTED(81.1): æɪ bɪ dɪsəpɔ̃ntɪd;

WE SHALL BE GLAD TO SEE YOU(81.2): /\*/æɛz prɑ̃d tɛ sɪ ʃɪm;

HE SHOULD BE CAREFUL(58.1): [It's not as tall as it]ʃʊ̃d bɪ;

SHE USED TO BE AFRAID(74.4): [I]jʊ̃stə wɜ̃k lɪn nə ʃɑ̃.p;

WE WERE GOING TO DO IT(25.5): /\*/lɛs jʊ̃ wəz gōn kɪ.əl;

B1c: PREDICATION, NOUNS AND PRONOUNS/CONCORD:

MOLASSES IS THICK(51.2): /\*/mɛlæs.ɪz|ɛn sɜ̃rəp|ɪzɛ sɛɾmθɪŋ;

OATS ARE THRASHED(42.1): /\*/θræs.ɛʃɛm;

I WAS TALKING(13.5): /\*/æz ɪn ðɛə|wɛn dɛɾ;

YOU WERE TALKING(13.5): /\*/;

IT SMELLS GOOD(51.1): [It]smɛəlz gʊd;

PEOPLE THINK HE DID IT(13.7): /\*/;

B1d: PREDICATION, LINKING VERBS/CONCORD:

HERE ARE YOUR CLOTHES(25.1): hɪəz jɪ kləʊz;

THERE ARE MANY PEOPLE WHO THINK SO(25.2); ðɛə wəz hɑ̃.ɾnrɪkl  
ɛn frɪts;

THOSE WERE THE GOOD OLD DAYS(25.6): /\*/ðɛɾɛz ðə wʌn;

Ble: PREDICATION, INTERROGATIVES:

AIN'T IT(ENTY)(12.6): /[A female sheep? That's ə|jəʊ|éɪn ìət/;

AM I GOING TO GET SOME(24.8): /\*/;

AM I NOT, I'M RIGHT(25.4): /\*/;

ARE THEY GOING TO GET SOME(24.8): /\*/;

DOES HE DO IT(12.7): /\*/;

DON'T I KNOW IT(13.3): /\*/;

DO YOU, I DON'T THINK SO(13.2): /\*/;

WHAT MAKES HIM DO THAT(13.6): /\*/.

B2a: MODIFICATION, VERB NEGATION:

AM NOT GOING TO HURT YOU(25.3): /\*/;

CAN'T(57.7) /SEE A1c/;

DARE NOT DO IT(58.2): /\*/;

DIDN'T USE TO BE(74.5): /\*/hæɪdŋ bɪn|biən ské.əd;

DOESN'T CARE(13.1): /ðæɪt dəʊn mɪ.n/;

DON'T TOUCH IT(98.2): /\*/dɪdŋ tʌtʃ/;

HASN'T SEEN HIM(12.5): /hɪ hæɪvŋ bɪn bɑ.ɪ/;

HAVEN'T SEEN HIM(12.5): /əɪ hæɪvŋ sɪ.n ɪm jɛt/ŋəʊ|ə. hæ.ɛβŋ;

HAVE DONE NOTHING(40.6): /\*/ə:ɪs|dɪdŋ kʊs|nʌ.θŋ;

IS IT NOT(12.6): /SEE Ble, AINT IT);

OUGHT NOT(58.4): /\*/ʃʊdŋtə dʌ.ən;

WASN'T I(25.7): /\*/wɒzŋɪz wɑ.ɪd;

WON'T(58.5): /jʊw wɒŋt/;

B2b: MODIFICATION, ADJECTIVAL(SEE A3a-b):

AN APPLE(51.8): /gimf̃ ənæ.ɛp̃l̃/;

RIGHT SMART(90.7): /raɪt̃ smɔ̃ɪt̃|əlæɛnd # raɪt̃ smɔ̃ɪt̃|ərəɪn/;

WHOLE CROWD(82.8): /həʊw blənt̃ʃ/;

B2c: MODIFICATION, ADVERBIAL(SEE A3c-d):

ALL AT ONCE(1A.4): /ɔ̃ʊl̃ət̃ wɔ̃l.ənts/;

RATHER COLD(90.4): /kɑɪñnə kʊd̃:l/;

SUNDAY WEEK(future, 3.7): /sʌnd̃t̃|wi.k/;

SUNDAY WEEK(past, 3.6): /sʌnd̃t̃|bɪfõə læ.ɛst̃/;

TWICE AS GOOD((1A.5): /twaɪst̃ əz bɪg # twaɪs̃ əz mʌt̃ʃ|  
əz læɛst̃ dʒi.ɛ/;

B3a: COMPLEMENTATION: PHRASAL:

DIDN'T GIVE ME ANY(40.8): /dɪdñ gɪṽ mɪ|ɛñt̃/;

DIDN'T LIKE IT ANYWAY(40.7): /\*/ɑɪ wʊdñ bɪ|ɪñðẽ|fə faɪṽ mɪñɪts̃|həʊdl̃t̃/;

DO IT HIMSELF(44.2): /dʊɪt̃|hɪəm̃sɛɪf̃|hɛəpt̃ hɪz̃s̃.ɛf̃#hɛəp̃ hɪs̃ɛf̃(49.5);

GET THAT ANYWHERE(40.2): /\*/ɛñt̃hwẽz̃ ɛəls̃/;

LOOK OUT FOR THEMSELVES (44.1): /fə ɒ̃ʊəs̃.ɛɪz̃/;

B3b: COMPLEMENTATION, CLAUSAL:

BETTER THAN I CAN(43.2): /[better than] a.ɛ/;

HAVE HIS TROUBLE, LIKE AS NOT(41.1): /\*/hɪ.ɪ hæṽ ɪt̃/;

TALL AS HE IS(43.1): /nɑt̃ əz tɔ̃l̃|ɛz̃ hɪ ɪz̃/;

TALL AS I AM(42.6): /[not as tall as] a.ɛ/;

B3c: COMPLEMENTATION, SYNTACTIC:

THE FARTHEST HE COULD GO(43.3): /\*/;

WHO IS POOR(53.1): /SEE B3c: SECONDARY ENTRY/;

WHO OWNS THE ORCHARD(53.2): /SEE B3c: SECONDARY ENTRY/;

WHOSE FATHER IS RICH(53.3): /SEE B3c: SECONDARY ENTRY/;

B4a: COORDINATION, SUBSTANTIVES:

CIGARS AND CIGARETTES(57.3): /sɪˈɡɑ.əz | ən sɪˈɡərɛts/;

HE AND I(42.4): /SEE A2d/;

LAW AND ORDER(85.7): /[LAW AND]ɔ.ədə/;

SALT AND PEPPER(51.7): /sɔlt ən | pɛpə/;

YOU AND I(42.4): /SEE A2d/;

B4b: COORDINATION, VERBS:

SINGING AND LAUGHING(57.4): /\*/;

TAKE AND SPANK(81.3): /\*/;

B4c: COORDINATION, MODIFIERS:

BY AND BY(76.2): /\*/;

C1a: ABERRANT SUBSTANTIVE PHRASES:

PROUD FLESH(78.2): /praʊd | flɛʃ/;

C1b: ABERRANT VERB PHRASES:

CAUGHT COLD(76.3): /\*/; /ɡɑt dæmp/dɪvɛlɔpt ə kəʊld/;

MAKE COFFEE(48.8): /\*/; /lɛt ɪt pɜ.ək/;

C1c: ABERRANT MODIFIERS:

BACKWARD(40.3): /[FELL] bækwɜdz/;

CATER-CORNERED(MOVEMENT: 85.2): /s. kætɪkɔnəd/dʒɛɪwɔk/;

CATER-CORNERED(REST: 85.2): /\*/;



FORWARD(40.4): /fɔ̃əwəd/fɛəl fɔ̃.əwədz/;  
 LITTLE WAY(39.5): /ʃɔ̃.ət dɪstɪnts/raet ɔn daon ðə rɔ̃ud/;  
 LONG WAY(40.1): /kwã.ɪt ə dɪstɪnts/;  
 LOOSE/BULK(51.5): /bũk | ʃũgə/;  
 NOWADAYS(95.2): /\*/;  
 OF A NIGHT(40.9): /\*/;  
 USED TO(74.4): /jũstə wɜ̃k | ɪn nə ʃɑ̃.p/jũstə bɪ bæ.d/;  
                   /wɛəl | jɪ̃stə | ɪtəd kɪm | ɪn ə sæk/;

C1d: ABERRANT SYNTAX:

TO TELL ME THE NEWS(80.5): /\*/; /ən lɛt ʌs nɔ̃ʊ/;  
 WHAT TIME IS IT?(4.2): /wʌt taɪm ɪz ɪt/;

C2: GREETINGS AND CONVERSATIONAL SIGNALS:

CERTAINLY(91.1): /\*/;  
 GOOD DAY(2.4): /gʊd deɪ/;  
 GOOD MORNING(2.2): /gʊd mɔ̃.ənɪŋ/;  
 GOOD NIGHT(3.1): /gʊd naɪt/;  
 HAPPY NEW YEAR(93.3): /hæpɪ nɪu jɪ̃.ə/;  
 HELP YOURSELF(OFFERING FOOD AT TABLE: 49.4): /hɛp jɪ̃sɛ.əf/;  
 HOW ARE YOU(ADDRESSING A FRIEND: 92.5): [HABITUAL]: /həʊ jə dũən/;  
                   [ON INITIAL MEETING]: /naɪs mɪtɪŋ jũ/;  
 HOW ARE YOU(ADDRESSING A STRANGER): /həʊ jə gɛtɹ əlɔ̃ŋ/;  
                   /wʌts jə laɪn ə bɪəznɪs/;  
 MERRY CHRISTMAS(93.2): /mɛrɪ krɪsməs/krɪsməs gĩ.əv/;

MUCH OBLIGED(93.4): /mʌtʃə blaɪdʒd/mʌtʃ θæŋkfɪl/;  
/æɪ əprɪjɪt | jɜː grɪft | vɛrɪ mʌtʃ/;

NO(HABITUAL NEGATION: 103.8): /noʊ/;

NO(GRUNTS OF NEGATION: 103.8): /ʔʌʔə/ʔəʔ/;

NO, THANK YOU(REFUSING FOOD AT TABLE: 49.6):

/wʊdn̩ kjɪə fɔː t̩ | θæ.ŋk jʊ/;

PRETTY WELL(RESPONDING TO GREETING "HOW ARE YOU?": 79.4):

[USUAL, NEUTRAL]: /fɑːn | hæ jʊ/;

[ACCURATE DIAGNOSIS]: /dʒʌs bæɪlɪ hɪə/;

SIT DOWN(INVITING GUESTS TO TABLE: 49.2): /kʌm ʊn | hæv ə sɪt/

/gɛt ðə ʃoʊ | ʊn nə roʊd/;

WELL(HESITATION: 91.5): /\*/;

WHAT'S THAT(REQUESTING REPETITION: 52.4): /wʌ.əʔ/;

YES(HABITUAL AFFIRMATION: 91.3): /ðæ.ɪs rɑːtʃ/jɛ.ə/;

YES(GRUNTS OF AFFIRMATION: 103.7): /\*/;

YES, MA'AM(91.4): /\*/;

YES, SIR(91.4): /\*/;

C3: EXPLETIVES:

DAMN IT(EXPRESSING ANGER OR DISGUST: 92.1): /\*/(SEE SHUCKS);

LAND SAKES(EXPRESSING SURPRISE OR DISMAY: 92.2):

/lɔː.əd | hæv mə.sɪ/;

SHUCKS(EXPRESSING IMPATIENCE: 92.3): [RECORDED AT 92.1 TO ILLUSTRATE DAMN EUPHEMISM]: /ɑːt̩ bɪ dʒɔgd | ɪf æ.ɪ nɔʊ/;

THE IDEA(EXPRESSING SHOCK: 92.4):/[WHY, THE VERY] aɪdɪ/;

C4a: CALLS TO CATTLE:

CALLING COWS TO COME IN(37.5): /k<sup>o</sup>.<sup>ʔ</sup> | k<sup>o</sup>.<sup>ʔ</sup>/;

CALLING COW TO BACK HER LEG(37.5): /b<sup>æ</sup>k j<sup>ʔ</sup> l<sup>e</sup>g/;

CALLING COW TO STAND STILL(37.5): /\*/;

CALLING CALF TO COME IN(37.6): /\*/;

C4b: CALLS TO FOWL:

CALLING CHICKENS TO COME FOR FEED(38.5):

/tʃ<sup>ɪ</sup>k | tʃ<sup>ɪ</sup>k | tʃ<sup>ɪ</sup>k | tʃ<sup>ɪ</sup>k/ [FALSETTO];

CALLING CHICKENS TO SCATTER THEM(38.5): /tʃ<sup>ɪ</sup>ʊ/ [FALSETTO];

C4c: CALLS TO HOGS:

CALLING HOGS TO COME FOR FEED(38.3):

/hw<sup>ʌ</sup>p<sup>ə</sup>ʔ | hw<sup>ʌ</sup>p<sup>ə</sup>ʔ | hw<sup>ʌ</sup>p<sup>ə</sup>ʔ | hw<sup>ʌ</sup>p<sup>ə</sup>ʔ/ [FALSETTO];

CALLING HOGS TO SCATTER THEM(38.5): /s<sup>u</sup>.<sup>ʔ</sup>/;

C4d: CALLS TO HORSES AND MULES:

CALLING HORSE TO TURN LEFT(37.7): [HERE, MULE]: /h<sup>a</sup>./;

CALLING HORSE TO TURN RIGHT(37.7): [HERE, MULE]: /dʒ<sup>i</sup>i/;

CALLING HORSE TO START(38.1): /g<sup>ɛ</sup>t <sup>ʌ</sup>p/;

CALLING HORSE TO KEEP MOVING(38.1): /\*/;

CALLING HORSE TO STOP(38.2): /w<sup>ə</sup>.θ/;

CALLING HORSE TO BACK UP(38.2): /\*/;

C4e: CALLS TO SHEEP:

CALLING SHEEP TO COME(38.4): /\*/;

C4f: CALLS TO DOGS:

CALLING DOG TO ATTACK(33.2): /gétim | gétim/;

[DESCRIBING THE EVENT: /YOU] síkəm vón/;

3.222 SECONDARY ENTRIES. Secondary entries here include grammatical items of the same categories as those listed above, as well as two categories not covered in the work sheets. Subjective pronouns with nominative functions are included in the following list as A2g; predicative pronouns with objective functions, as A2h. Only those categories that are represented with texts from CG 283.01 are identified in this list of secondary entries, and those are not exhaustively recorded here.

Alb: VARIOUS INFLECTIONS:

GIVE OUT(p.p.: 75.5): /aem giəv aət/;

GOT BRED(p.p.: 76.9): /bɪfoə ðeə gət brɛ.əd/ [OF CATTLE];

Alc: VARIOUS INTONATIONS:

COUNTY SEAT(85.5): /kə.ʊnnɪ sɪ.t/kəonɪ sət/;

FERMENT(85.6): /fɛ.mɛnt/;

INSURANCE(85.6): /ɪnʃʊnts/;

A2c: VARIOUS PLURALS:

GRITS(50.7): /dɪdɪ nɔθ | wɒt grɪɪts wɜ/;

SALMONS(55a.9): /sæ.mɒz | ɛn ɛɪgz/;

A2f: PREDICATE PRONOUNS, POSSESSIVE:

HER FIRST FOOTTRACE(92.8): /wɛn ʃɪ luuzɪz hɛ fɛs fʊtrɛɪs/;

YOUR COOL(75.3): /kɪp jɜ kʊl/;

A2g: SUBJECTIVE PRONOUNS, NOMINATIVE:

HE(13.6): /hí sè/;

I(12.1): /aə gá.t məɪn | tɪʊ/aɪ gá.t tʊ lɪvŋ wá.tvz/;

IT(7A.7): /ɪt wəz ə fæ.entsɪ biəlt há.os/;

SHE(82.1): /ʃi kjæt ɪm ɔf/;

THEY(25.6): /ðeɪ əz ðə wʌn/;

A2h: PREDICATIVE PRONOUNS, OBJECTIVE:

HAD ME A TRUCK(42.7): /hæ.d mi ə trʌk/;

TOOK ME ON DOWN(77.1): /tʊk mɪ ɒn daʊn/;

A3a: ADJECTIVES:

ONLIEST(64.7): /ðə ɔ.unlɪəs θi.ŋ/;

A3b: ADJECTIVALS:

BUSTED(98.6): /bʌstɪd/[OF A BANK HAVING FAILED];

BORROWED TIME(93.7): /bɔ.rɪd tə.tɪm/;

BRED BOAR(76.9): /ə bréd bɔ.ə/;

CURE-OUT DEAL(92.9): /hʊp tʃi.z | ɪz ə | kjʊ æt dí.l/[CURED  
CHEESE];

FANCY-BUILT HOUSE(7A.7): /SEE A2g: IT/;

LAYING MASH(92.7): /lɛɪən məeʃ/[FEED FOR LAYING HENS];

TRUEST-SHOOTING RIFLE(93.6): /[IT WAS THE] trʊɪst ʃʊtɪŋ rá.tɪfəl  
[I EVER SHOT];

TWO LIVING WIVES(12.1): /SEE A2g: I/;

A3c: ADVERBIALS:

KIND OF COOL(90.4): /kãɪnnə kuu:l/;

PRETTY BAD WRONG(93.5): /sʌmpɪ | prɪtɪ bæd rɔŋ wiðɪm/;

A4a: PREPOSITIONALS:

ABOVE(82.6): /dʒʌs tæbʌv ðə pəʊəhaus/[JUST NORTH OF THE POWER-  
HOUSE];

A4b: POSTPOSITIONALS

JEW HIM DOWN(94.6): /dʒɪu ðɪm daʊn/[BARTER WITH HIM];

RUN[-UP]BILLS(95.7): /æ nɛvə dɪd | rʌn biəlz/[RUN UP BILLS AT  
THE STORE];

STREAK IT OFF(98.7): /stri:k ɪt ɔf/[A PROCESS AFTER PLOWING  
AND BEFORE PLANTING A FIELD];

B1a: VERB INFLECTIONS:

GET TO EATING(57.4): /gɛt tə i.tʰɪ/[INCHOATIVE ASPECT, i.e.,  
between INCEPTIVE and DURATIVE];

GO TO CUTTING THEM UP(24.9): /gəʊ tə kʌtɪŋ əm ʌp/[BEGIN BUTCHER-  
ING HOGS: INCEPTIVE];

GO TO SHOVELING(24.9): /gəʊ tə ʃɛvliŋ/[BEGIN SHOVELING: INCEPTIVE];

GO TO STACKING(24.9): /gəʊ tə stækɪŋ nə hɛɪ | tuɪ ɪt/[INCEPTIVE];

HE SAY(13.6): (SEE A2g: HE)[HISTORICAL, NARRATIVE PRESENT];

B1b: PREDICATE MARKERS, VERB AUXILIARIES:

HAVE(103.4): /ə.v ɒlweɪz trɑ:əd/;

SUPPOSED TO(58.3): /səpəʊstə dʊu/;

WILL/SHALL(42.5): /ðeɪl | bi ɔuvə/;

B1c: PREDICATION, NOUNS AND PRONOUNS/CONCORD:

SOME HAS(12.7): /sʌm əvəm hæz hɑ.t tɪ./;

YOU HAS(36.1): /jɪ hæz tə klɪtɪm/[CASTRATING A HOG];

B1e: PREDICATION, INTERROGATIVES:

WHAT(100.02): /wʌt ɛs ɒ bɪ | gət mæ pɛnsɪ/;

WHO(104.4): /hu drʊ ðə pɪktʃɜ/[ON THE BLACKBOARD];

B2a: MODIFICATION, VERB NEGATION:

AIN'T NO SEED OR NOTHING(39.6): /eɪn noʊ sɪ.d | ə nʌθɪŋ ʊn tɪ/;

COULDN'T BORROW NO MONEY, NO WAY(95.1):

/kʊdn̩ bɔrə no mʌnɪ | no weɪ/;

DIDN'T NEVER HAVE(40.7): /mɑ.mə | dɪdn̩ nɛvə hæ.ev | ə pæ.ntrɪ/;

DON'T SAY NOTHING(103.1): /jɪtʃɜtɪ | dʌn seɪ nʌ.θɪŋ/;

WASN'T NOBODY(39.7): /wʌzŋ noʊbɒdɪ | ɪn nɛə/;

B2b: MODIFICATION, ADJECTIVALS:

SHE'S COMMON GIRL(DELETED ARTICLE: 73.6): /ʃɪz kɑ.mn̩ gɜəl/;

THAT-A-ROUTE(93.8): /nɛvə wɛnt | ðætə raʊt/;

B2c: MODIFICATION, ADVERBIALS:

KINDLY(90.4): /kɑ.tnɪ | wʌn ə ðə tʃɛkɒɛnts/[CONCERNING FLIGHT  
PATTERN OF HELICOPTERS];

B3c: COMPLEMENTATION, SYNTACTIC:

GET TO WHERE(53.8): /jɛd nɛvə gɪt tə wɛə | jɪ dɪdn̩ hɪə wʌn | ɔʊl dɛt lɔŋ/  
[i.e., YOU ALWAYS HEAR HELICOPTERS HERE];

THAT'S WILL(MISSPOKEN RELATIVE: 53.6-7):

/hí.z | dʒʌstə wɑ.ɪd | ænɪmɪ | ðæts || əɪ əgɪveɪt jɪ | əraʊn jə haʊs |  
gɛtɪn stɪf | lɑ:k ðæt || lɑ.ɪk ə wɪ:zɪ | pɑ.sm/[DEFINING VARMINT];

THINK ANY(DELETED RELATIVE AND VERB: 53.6):

/aɪ dəʊn θɪŋk | ɛnɪ fɑ.ks skwɛɪz | ɪn hɪə/;

WANT GO(DELETED INFINITIVE MARKER: 53.4):

/æ sɛd | a.ɛ dəʊn wɒn go ʌp ðeə | ɛn æs hɪəm | fɛ nɒʊ<sup>4</sup>krɛ.ðɪt<sup>33</sup>ɪ<sup>7</sup>;

WASN'T NOBODY(ASSIMILATED INDEPENDENT CLAUSE: 53.4):

/wʌzɪ nɒʊbɒdɪ | slɛpt ɪn ɪt/[i.e., THERE WASN'T ANYONE WHO SLEPT IN IT];

B4a: COORDINATION, SUBSTANTIVES:

COAT AND VEST AND PANTS(27.1): /kəʊt ən vɛst | ɛn pænts/;

FOR YEARS AND YEARS AND YEARS(39.6):

/fɔ hæɪβɪ hæd nʌn | fɔ jɪz | ɛn jɪz | ɛn jɪz/;

B4d: COORDINATION, CLAUSES:

DO YOU TRY TO PREACH THE PEOPLE OUT OF HELL, OR DO YOU JUST  
PREACH THE HELL OUT OF THE PEOPLE(89.4):

/dʊ ju traɪ tə pri:tʃ ðə pi:pəl | ætə heɪl || ɔ djʊ dʒʌst pri:tʃ ðə heɪ |  
ætə ðə pi:pəl/;

OLD FARMERS SWEATS, AND A BUSINESSMAN PERSPIRES(77.3):

/oʊw fɔ.mɛz swɛts | ɛn ə | bɪznɪsmæn pɜspɑ.ɪz/;

WEAR YOU DOWN: TEAR YOU DOWN(65.5): /wɛə ju daʊn | tɛ.ə ju daʊn/  
[THEY'D WEAR YOU DOWN, TEAR YOU DOWN, GIVE YOU A WHIPPING];

C1d: ABERRANT SYNTAX:

THEY ALL(ASSIMILATED COPULA: 25.8): /ðeɪ ɒl vɔ.mnts/.



3.23 LEXICAL AND SEMANTIC SUBSTANCE. These entries include all responses to work-sheet items that lend themselves to historical, regional, or social analysis of synonymy or meaning. In the following lists, words and phrases that regularly involve simple synonymy are unmarked. Most entries, however, require some descriptive gloss to clarify the signification of the transcribed form. Indeed, every lexical or semantic entry is subject to marginal notation, when distinctions emerge in the field record. These include:

G: GENERAL DESCRIPTORS, usually restricted to activities that must be distinguished in terms of their characteristic properties, e.g., CHOP COTTON (whether distinguished as the removal of other seedlings in contrast to HOE COTTON, i.e., the weeding and cultivation of the plant, or the combination of the activities under the single term); CROUCH (as described in the interview situation as SQUATTING, HIDING, or both); MAKE COFFEE (whether BOILED, DRIPPED, or PERCOLATED). Most entries requiring GENERAL DESCRIPTORS, however, are usually marked by one or more of the other descriptors.

D: DEGREE DESCRIPTORS, usually restricted to physical states that must be distinguished in terms of their relative properties, e.g., ANGRY (degree of intensity); CURDLED (state in the process of coagulation); FROZE OVER (state in the process of freezing); SHEAF and SHOCK (respective quantitative mass).

S: SITUATIONAL DESCRIPTORS, usually restricted to stylistic variation that must be distinguished in situational terms, e.g., BOAR (euphemisms formerly or currently used in the presence of women); FATHER (family names used by children and adults in various situations); VOMIT (jocular terms, whether old-fashioned or current).

T: TYPOLOGICAL DESCRIPTORS, usually restricted to concepts that require distinctions, e.g., COAL SCUTTLE (whether specific artifact or simply an old bucket); PLOW (various types of plowing implements); SAMPLE (whether dry goods, food, or something else).

M: MEANING DESCRIPTORS, invariably concerned with the signification of the word to the informant, who has been specifically asked or who voluntarily provides the meaning of a word or phrase, e.g., CRACKER (whether Georgian, Georgian poor white, any poor white, or any rustic); FEIST (whether any small dog, a particularly combative, noisy, and small animal, or a particular breed of dog); QUEER (whether mentally defective, counterfeit, homosexual, peculiar, or quaint and whether recently subjected to semantic change and taboo status).

Items marked with multiple descriptors include entries such as APPLE COBBLER (G/T), requiring an explanation of just what a COBBLER is, and how it might be distinguished from a FAMILY PIE, a BROWN BETTY, or a DOWDY; CLEANING UP (G/D), requiring an explanation of daily household maintenance, whether limited to dusting or would include making beds and washing dishes, and of degree of thoroughness; SWIPED (G/S/T), requiring explanation of distinctions within the process, whether stealing or borrowing, whether stylistically limited to children's usage (e.g., SNITCHED), and whether including petty and grand larceny.

The pedagogical aim of these designations, however, is not to assign categories in an arbitrary fashion, but rather to provide a starting point for further thought and discussion about the ranges of lexical and semantic problems involved in the analysis of LAGS data. Central to this should be an improved understanding of why an item is included in the work sheets and what kinds of information it might produce. A form preceded by an asterisk in the primary entry list was not observed in the composition of the protocol. Almost everywhere the entries in these lists follow the designations of the primary work-sheet item, e.g., TOW SACK, although the GANTT informant regularly used CROKER SACK. Occasionally, slight changes are made, e.g., BOSS instead of MASTER, to bring the corpus into a closer proximity to the realities of contemporary usage.

3.231 PRIMARY ENTRIES. These include only the work-sheet items that are designated LEXICAL/SEMANTIC entries and exclude those incidental by-products of the phonological investigation, e.g., FROG IN THE THROAT for HOARSE, or of the grammatical investigation, e.g., COMMENCE for BEGIN. These and others, of course, will be included in the atlas, but they are best understood as of peripheral interest as lexical/semantic entries.

ACT AS IF	BOAR (S)	CHERRY SEED
AFTERNOON (M)	BOIL (noun: T)	CHERRY TOMATOES (G/T)
ANDIRONS	BOLSTER	CHEST OF DRAWERS (G/T)
ANGRY (D)	BOSS (G/T)	CHICKEN COOP (G/T)
APPLE COBBLER (G/T)	*BOTTOMLAND (G/T)	CHIGGERS
APRON (T)	BOYFRIEND (G/T/D/S)	CHILDREN (S)
ARMLOAD (G)	BREAKFAST BACON	CHILLY (D)
ATTIC (T)	BRIDESMAID	CHIMNEY (T)
AWKWARD-LOOKING (G/S/T)	BUCKET (wooden: G/T)	CHITTERLINGS (hogs)
BABY CARRIAGE (T)	BUGGY SHAFTS	CHOP COTTON (G)
BACKLOG	BULGE	CIVIL WAR
BACON RIND	BULK (in...)	CLEANS UP (G/T)
BARN (G/T)	BULL (S)	*CLEAR ACROSS
BARNYARD (G/T)	BULLFROG (T)	CLEARED THE LAND (D)
BARREL	BUTTER BEANS (G/T/M)	CLEARING UP (of weather)
*BARROW (S)	BY-WAY (T)	CLING PEACH (T)
BASTARD (S)	CANAL (T)	CLOSET
BATH TOWEL	*CANDLE FLY (T)	CLOTHES BASKET (T)
BAWL (of a calf)	CAPTAIN (M)	CLOTH SACK (smooth: T)
BAYOU (G/T)	CAR	CLOUDING UP (D)
BEDROOM (T)	CASKET (T)	COAL SCUTTLE (T)
BEDSPREAD (T)	CASTRATE (G/S/T)	COMMON (M)
BEER (homemade: G/T)	CATER-CORNERED (motion: G/T)	CORK (T)
BELLY FLOP	CATER-CORNERED (rest: G/T)	CORN BREAD (large cakes)
BERRIES (various: T)	CATTLE (T)	CORN BREAD (various: G/T)
BEST MAN	CAUCASIAN (S)	CORNCRIB (G/T)
BLACK COFFEE (S)	CEMENT ROAD (G/T)	CORN DODGER (M)
*BLOOD SAUSAGE	CEMETERY (T)	COTTAGE CHEESE (T)

COUNTY SEAT  
COURTING  
\*COW BARN (G/T)  
CRACKER (M)  
CRAWFISH  
CREEK (G/D/T)  
CROUCH (G)  
CURDLED MILK (D)  
CUT-GRASS (mulch: G/T)  
CUT-GRASS (second cutting: G/T)  
CUT-GRASS (volunteer: G/T/M)  
DAIRY (G/T/M)  
DANCE (T)  
DEVIL (G/T/M)  
DIED (ordinary and polite usage: S)  
DIED (crude and jocular usage: S)  
DISHCLOTH (T)  
DISH TOWEL (T)  
DOUBLETREE  
DOUGHNUT (G/T/M)  
DRAGONFLY  
DRAINING  
DRESS UP (G/T/M)  
DRIED FRUIT (T)  
DRIZZLE (D)  
DROUGHT (D)  
DROWSY  
EARTHWORMS (T)  
EAVE TROUGHS (G/T)  
EVENING (M)  
FATHER (S)  
FAUCET (at sink: G/T)  
FAUCET (in yard: D/T)  
FAUCET (on barrel: G/T)  
FEEDING TIME  
FEIST (M)  
FIELD (G/D/M)  
FIRST GRADE (M)  
FISH (freshwater: T)  
FISH (saltwater: T)  
FLAMBEAU (M)  
FLYING JENNY (G/T)  
FOOD (victuals: S)  
FOOL (M)  
FOREIGNER (M)  
FORTNIGHT (G)  
FOWL (T)  
FREESTONE PEACH (T)  
FROST (D/T)  
FROZE OVER (D)  
FRYING PAN (G/T)  
FUNERAL (T)

FUNKY (M)  
FURNITURE  
GAP  
GARDEN (T)  
GIRL FRIEND (G/T/D/S)  
GLASS (T)  
GLOOMY DAY (D)  
GOOD DAY (M)  
GOOD-NATURED (T)  
GOOD NIGHT (M)  
GOOZLE (M)  
\*GRANARY (G/T)  
GRANDFATHER (S)  
GRANDMOTHER (S)  
GRASS (undesirable weeds: T)  
GRASSHOPPER (S)  
GRASS STRIP (T)  
GRAY SQUIRREL (T)  
GREEN BEANS (T)  
GREENS (G/T/M)  
GRINDSTONE (T)  
GRITS (M)  
GROUND SQUIRREL (G/T)  
GULLY (D/T)  
HARMONICA  
HARNESS (verb: G/T)  
HARROW (G/T)  
HARSLETS (G/T)  
HAULING (T)  
HAUNCHES (G/S)  
HAVE A CALF  
HAYCOCK (G/D/T)  
HAYSTACK (G/D/T)  
HEARTH (T)  
HEAVY RAIN (D)  
HILL (G/T)  
HOGS (G/T/M)  
HOGPEN (G/T)  
HOIST (verb: G/T)  
HOMINY (T/M)  
HOOSIER (M)  
HOOT OWL (G/T)  
HORNETS (G/T)  
HORSESHOES (game: G/T)  
HORSE STABLE (G/T)  
HUSBAND (S)  
INSECTS (stinging: T)  
INTEND TO (G)  
JACKLEG (M)  
JEW'S HARP  
\*JOGGLING BOARD (G/T)  
JUNK (G/T)

JUNK ROOM (G/T)  
KEEP CALM (S)  
KEROSENE  
KETTLE (G/T)  
KISSING (G/S)  
KITCHEN (G/T)  
KNIFE (large: T)  
KNOB (M)  
LAGNIAPPE (G/T/M)  
LANE (G/T)  
\*LEAD HORSE (G)  
LETTING UP (wind: T)  
LETS OUT (school: G)  
LIGHTNING BUG  
LIGHTWOOD (G/T/M)  
LINES (plow: T)  
LINES (wagon: T)  
LIVELY (old: G/T)  
\*LIVELY (young: G/T)  
LIVER SAUSAGE (G/T)  
LIVING ROOM (G/T/S)  
LOAM (M)  
LOFT (G/T)  
LOW (cow/calf: S)  
MAGNOLIA (G/T)  
MAKE COFFEE (G)  
MAKESHIFT LAMP (G/T)  
MANTEL  
\*MAPLE GROVE (G/T)  
MARRIED (S)  
MARSH (G/T)  
MEADOW (G/T)  
MIDWIFE  
MILK GAP (G/T)  
MINNOW (G/T)  
MOLASSES (T)  
MONGREL (G/T)  
MOTHER (S)  
MOUNTAIN LAUREL (G/T)  
MOURNING (D)  
MUSH (G/T)  
MUSHROOM (G/T)  
MUSKMELON (G/T/M)  
NEGRO (S)  
NEST EGG (T)  
NICE DAY  
NO KIN  
NUTS (various: T)  
OBSTINATE (D/T)  
ONIONS (large: G/T)  
ONIONS (small: G/T)

ORPHAN (M)  
OUTHOUSE (G/T)  
OVERALLS (T/M)  
PAIL (G/T)  
PAIR OF MULES (G)  
PALLET (T)  
PANCAKES (G/T/M)  
PANTRY (G/T)  
PAPER BAG (G/T)  
PASSEL (G/S)  
PASTURE (T)  
PEACH SEED (M)  
PEAKED (D/T)  
PEANUTS (G/T)  
PECKERWOOD (person: M/S)  
PET NAME (generic: T)  
PET NAME (specific: G/T/S)  
PICKET FENCE (G/T/M)  
PICK (flowers)  
PICKING UP (wind: T)  
PILLOW  
PLAY-PRETTY (M/S)  
PLOW (noun: G/T)  
POACHED EGGS (noun: G)  
POISON IVY (T/M)  
POOR WHITES (G/S)  
POOR WHITES (black usage: G/S)  
PORCH (G/T)  
POTATOES (white: G/T)  
PREGNANT (S)  
PUBLIC SQUARE (G)  
PURSE (G/M)  
PUS  
PUTTING ON MAKEUP (G)  
QUEER (M)  
QUILT (T)  
RACIALLY MIXED (D/T/M)  
RAIL FENCE (G/T)  
RAILROAD STATION  
RAM (S)  
RANCID (butter: D)  
RAVINE (D/T)  
REARED  
RED SQUIRREL (T)  
REINS (saddle: T)  
RELATIVES (T)  
RESEMBLES (T)  
RHEUMATISM  
\*RHODODENDRON  
RIM (wagon wheel: T/M)  
ROOTS (medicinal: G/T)

ROWBOAT (G/T)  
 RUSTIC (G/T)  
 SABBATH (M)  
 SALT PORK (G/T)  
 SAMPLE (T)  
 SAUCE (G/T/M)  
 SAWBUCK (X frame: T)  
 \*SAWHORSE (A frame: G/T)  
 \*SCRAPPLE (G/T)  
 SCREECH OWL (G/T)  
 SEESAW (G/T)  
 SEESAWING  
 SETTING HEN (T)  
 SHEAF (wheat, etc.: D)  
 SHED (G/T)  
 SHELL (verb)  
 SHINS  
 \*SHIVAREE (G/T/M)  
 SHOCK (wheat, etc.: D)  
 SHOPPING (G/T)  
 SHUCK (noun)  
 SIDE OF BACON  
 SIDEWALK  
 SILK (corn)  
 SINGLETREE  
 SKIPPED CLASS (G/T)  
 SKUNK (G/T)  
 SLOP BUCKET (G/T)  
 SMOKED MEAT (T)  
 SNACK  
 SOFA (T)  
 SOIL TYPES (G/T)  
 SOMERSAULT  
 SOUSE (G/M)  
 SPIDER WEB (inside: G/T)  
 \*SPIDER WEB (outside: G/T)  
 SPOILED (meat: D)  
 SPOOKS (G/T/M)  
 SPRING FROG (G/T)  
 SQUASH (G/T)  
 STAIRWAY (inside: T)  
 STAIRWAY (outside: T)  
 STALLION (S)  
 STAND (molasses, etc.: T)  
 STARTS (school: G)  
 STONE (G/T)  
 STONE WALL (T)  
 STORE-BOUGHT BREAD  
 STOUT (M)  
 STOVEPIPE (G/T)  
 STRANGER (T)  
 STREAMS (local: G)  
 STREETCAR  
 STRING OF BEADS (T)  
 STUDENT (T/S)  
 SUGAR MAPLE  
 \*SUMAC (M)  
 SUNRISE  
 SUNSET  
 SUSPENDERS (T)  
 SWAMP (G/T/M)  
 SWEET CORN (G/T)  
 SWEET POTATOES (G/T)  
 SWING  
 SWIPED (G/S/T)  
 SYRUP (G/T)  
 TASSEL (corn)  
 TATTLETALE (G/T/M)  
 TAUGHT  
 TERRAPIN (land: G/T)  
 THREW (T)  
 THUNDERSTORM (D/T)  
 TIGHTWAD (T)  
 TIRED (D)  
 TOAD (T)  
 TOADSTOOLS (T)  
 TOTE (G/T/M)  
 TOUCHY (G/T/M)  
 TOW SACK (T)  
 TREES (local: T)  
 TROUSERS (T)  
 TURNED HIM DOWN (S)  
 TURN OF CORN (D/T/M)  
 TURTLE (water: G/T)  
 UMBRELLA (T)  
 VALLEY (roof)  
 VEGETABLES  
 VARMINTS (G/T/M)  
 VASE (T)  
 VEST  
 VOMIT (neutral: G)  
 VOMIT (crude: G/S)  
 WAGON TONGUE  
 WAKE UP (intrans.)  
 WAKE UP (trans.)  
 WALNUT COVER (inner, hard and black)  
 WALNUT COVER (outer, soft and green)  
 WARDROBE  
 WARMED-OVER (G/T)  
 WASHCLOTH

WASHING AND IRONING (T)	WHISKEY (illegal: G/T)
WASPS (G/T)	WHITE BREAD (loaf)
WATER (blister)	WHOLE CROWD (S)
WATERFALL	WIDOW (G/T)
WATERMELON (G/T)	WIFE (S)
WEATHERBOARDS (G/T)	WILD HOG (G/T/M)
WHARF (G/T)	WINDOW SHADES (T)
WHEAT BREAD (various types: G/T)	WISHBONE
WHEELBARROW (G/T)	WISHBONE SUPERSTITIONS (G/T/M)
WHEEL THE BABY	WOMAN TEACHER (G/T/S)
WHETSTONE (G/T)	WOODPECKER (G/T)
WHINNY (horse: S)	WORN OUT (G/D/S)
WHIPPING (discipline: D/T/S)	YEAST
WHIPPING (fight: D/T/S)	YELLOW JACKETS (M)
WHISKEY (cheap: G/T)	YOLK

3.232 SECONDARY ENTRIES. The selection of appropriate SECONDARY LEXICAL/SEMANTIC ENTRIES is, perhaps, the most important preliminary editorial procedure for scribes with respect to the probable range of coverage in the atlas. These will include words and phrases illustrating A) LEXICAL, B) SEMANTIC, C) LEXICO-GRAMMATICAL, and D) COMPLEX USAGE. Examples of entries in these subcategories are the following forms in the GANTT Protocol, CG 283.01.

A. LEXICAL USAGE includes distinctive terms identifying natural phenomena and artifacts: BATTLING BLOCK (88.7), DISAPPEARING STAIRCASE (9.M), DUTCH OVEN (17.M), FLOATING DOCK (31.4), FLOUR BIN (10.M), HAY BALER (88.7), HOECAKE BAKER (99.6), MEAL BIN (10.M), PEAS (ENGLISH, FIELD, MUSH, PURPLE, and SPECKLED: 99.6-7), POTATO HILL (15.M), RACK (FOR HAY IN BARN: 14.7), SAFE (IN KITCHEN: 88.7), TURPENTINE STILL (88.7), and WHIP (BUGGY, SADDLE: 19.4).

B. SEMANTIC USAGE includes entries that signal distinctive meaning: OPEN RANGE (88.9), PINEY WOODS (99.5), SEDAN (88.8), and YANKEE (66.7). Words and phrases relating to the advent of fence laws and the end of the OPEN RANGE should always be noted because, like rural electrification and the emergence of automotive farming, it marks the end of an era. PINEY WOODS, like BLACK BELT, is a phrase that always requires close attention because its signification varies across the region. SEDAN is included because this informant applies it only to four-door automobiles, and YANKEE because he includes all natives of Northern states. Entries such as these should always be glossed in the protocol.

C. LEXICO-GRAMMATICAL USAGE includes entries that bridge the primary categories: BAR IT OFF (AGRICULTURAL TERM: 75.9), DEAL (AS THE EQUIVALENT OF "THING" IN VARIOUS NOUN PHRASES: 13.4, 24.3, 45.1, 75.7, 92.7), DUST DARK (93.7), ICE-LOADING REFRIGERATOR (75.7), JETOUT (NOMINAL: 11.6), KILL (=BUTCHER: 25.5), NATURAL-BORN CARPENTER (75.7), LITTLE-OLD

(AS A COMPOUND MODIFIER IN VARIOUS CONSTRUCTIONS: 75.7, 92.7), PARCHING PEANUTS (VERB + OBJECT: ARCHAIC USAGE IN GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION: 92.7), TRASH (FOREIGN MATTER, HERE, IN KEROSENE: 92.7), T-MODEL FORD (MORPHEME ARRANGEMENT IN RECURRENT PHRASES: 88.7), TURPENTINING (AS VERB: 98.7), X-RAY PICTURES (REDUNDANT PHRASE: 75.7). Several, if not most, of these might as well have been included under the primary category of grammar. They are included here because the special senses, i.e., their distinctiveness, are so closely tied to socio-historical meaning, e.g., the South Midland tendency of phrasal redundancy (KEROSENE OIL, RED BEETS, and STAIRSTEPS), T-MODEL (instead of MODEL T) as an older pattern of arrangement in this particular phrase, and JETOUT (apparent confusion of JUT-OUT) because it might reflect popular etymology or pronunciation (/ə/ → /ɛ/) as well as morpheme combination. DEAL forms include I'M NOT EXACTLY SURE OF THAT DEAL (THAT NOTION: 13.4), FLAMBEAU DEAL (24.3), BOUGHT DEAL (SOMETHING BOUGHT: 45.1), GENERATOR DEAL (75.7), and CUREOUT DEAL (OF HOOP CHEESE, i.e., SOMETHING THAT HAS BEEN CURED: 92.9). LITTLE-OLD forms include LITTLE-OLD MILL (COFFEE: 92.7) and LITTLE-OLD SETTEE (75.7).

D. COMPLEX USAGE includes idioms, humorous and slang expressions, and special figurative constructions. OLD WOODS CHILDS, however doubtful in this specimen, is a tentative idiom, meaning WILD CATTLE. The informant explains a HEIFER BECOMES A COW when SHE LOSES HER FIRST FOOT-RACE. Slang expressions such as PILLROLLER (WW II slang for a PHARMACIST) and SNAKEBIT (JINXED) are included, although they are improbable candidates for atlas entry. They may, however, be useful in various kinds of word studies to determine incidence and durability of certain slang terms. The reference to a young boy being readied for a spanking, BREAK HIM DOWN (i.e., LIKE A SHOTGUN: 65.M) and CUT HIM (i.e., WHIP HIM, probably with a belt) are included as figurative expressions. Most of these forms are incidental and will not be included in the atlas, although identified in the PROTOCOL INDEX of the HANDBOOK.

Finally, several other LEXICAL/SEMANTIC entries emerged in conjunction with the primary investigation. These phrases, ALL THE WAY AROUND (28.9) and CUT HIS LEG CLEAN OFF (28.9), supplement, but do not substitute for, CLEAR ACROSS. The verbs SAG and BAG (27.8) were elicited in quest of BULGE, but will probably be excluded from the atlas because they identify a state different from BULGE. PUFF OUT, conversely, is an appropriate synonym for BULGE, and may be included. The noun TRIVET (17.5) emerged in the definition of SPIDER. This will probably be included in a definition of SPIDER.

3.233 URBAN SUPPLEMENT ENTRIES. The URBAN SUPPLEMENT is a lexical/semantic addition and includes only one pronunciation item, HELICOPTER. All entries have the same range of features indicated in the PRIMARY ENTRIES list.

ACCELERATOR (car)  
 AIR CIRCULATION (G/T)  
 AIRPORT (municipal: G/T)  
 ALLEY (G/T)  
 ATTRACTIVE BOY OR MAN (G/T/S)  
 ATTRACTIVE GIRL OR WOMAN (G/T/S)  
 BEEF (general cuts: G/T)  
 BEEFSTEAK (G/T)  
 BEER (G/T/S)  
 BEST FRIEND (G/S)  
 BISMARCK (roll: G/T)  
 BOOKISH PERSON (G/T)  
 BUILDINGS (apartment: T)  
 BUILDINGS (office: T)  
 BUS (G/T)  
 CAJUNS (G/T/S)  
 CANADIANS (G/T/S)  
 CAR (coupe: G/T)  
 CAR (fire chief's: G/T)  
 CAR (four-door sedan: G/T)  
 CAR (large and pretentious: G/T/S)  
 CAR (limousine: G/T)  
 CAR (police sedan: G/T)  
 CAR (two-door sedan: G/T)  
 CATHOLICS (G/S)  
 CHAIN SAW (G/T/S)  
 CHEAP HOTEL (G/S)  
 CIGARETTES (S)  
 CLOTHES (hand-me-downs: G/T/S)  
 CLOTHES (second-hand: G/T/S)  
 COFFEE CAKE (G/T)  
 COKE (soft drink: M)  
 COMMERCE CENTERS (ethnic: T)  
 CONDOMINIUM (G/T/S)  
 CRULLER (G/T)  
 CUBAN-AMERICANS (G/S)  
 CUBANS (G/S)  
 CZECHS (G/S)  
 DASHBOARD (G/T)  
 DELICATESSEN (G/T)  
 DEMOCRATS (G/S)  
 DERELICT (G/T/S)  
 DOWNTOWN (G/T/M)  
 DRINKING FOUNTAIN (G/T)  
 DRUG ADDICT (G/T/S)  
 DRUG SELLER (G/T/S)  
 DRUGS (hard: G/T/S)  
 DRUNK (G/T/S)  
 EFFEMINATE MALE (G/T/S)  
 EGRESS RAMP  
 ELECTRIC FRYER (G/T)  
 ENGLISHMEN (G/S)  
 EXIT RAMP  
 FANCY CLOTHES (G/T/S)  
 FINANCIAL DISTRICT (G/T/M)  
 FINGER RING (G/T/S)  
 FIRE HYDRANT  
 FIREMAN (S)  
 FIRE TRUCK (general)  
 FIRE TRUCK (pumper: T)  
 FLAT (apartment: G/T)  
 FRENCH (G/S)  
 FROSTED DOUGHNUT (G/T)  
 FROSTING (G/T)  
 FURNACE (G/T)  
 GAMES (ball: G/S)  
 GAMES (hiding: G/S)  
 GAMES (jacks: G/S)  
 GAMES (knife: G/S)  
 GAMES (line: G/S)  
 GAMES (marbles: G/S)  
 GAMES (puck: G/S)  
 GAMES (ring: G/S)  
 GAMES (rope: G/S)  
 GAMES (rough: G/T/S)  
 GAMES (tin-can: G/S)  
 GARBAGE BIN (G/T)  
 GARBAGE CAN (large)  
 GARBAGE MAN (G/S)  
 GARMENT BAG (G/T)  
 GEARSHIFT (G/T)  
 GERMANS (G/T/S)  
 GLOVE COMPARTMENT (car: G/T)  
 GREEKS (G/S)  
 GYMNASIUM (G/T)  
 HAIRSTYLES (G/T/S)  
 HEARSE (G/T/S)  
 HELICOPTER (S)  
 HERO SANDWICH (G/T)  
 HIGHWAY (interstate: G/T)  
 HIPPIE (G/T/M)  
 HOMOSEXUAL (female: G/T/S)  
 HOMOSEXUAL (male: G/T/S)  
 HOT DOG (sandwich: G/T)  
 HOUSE (apartment: G/T)  
 HOUSE (dogtrot: G/T/S)  
 HOUSE (hall and parlor: G/T/S)  
 HOUSE (shotgun: G/T/S)  
 HOUSE (small: G/T/S)  
 HURRICANE (G/T)



ICE STORM (D/G/T)  
 INITIATION RITES (G/T/S)  
 IRISHMEN (G/S)  
 ITALIANS (G/S)  
 JAIL (G/T/S)  
 JEWS (G/T/S)  
 LAMB (general cuts: G/T)  
 LANDMARKS (G/T)  
 LANE MARKERS (G/T)  
 LAUNDROMAT (G/T)  
 LAVATORY (G/T)  
 LAVATORY (school: G/T/S)  
 LAWN MOWER (manual: G/T)  
 LAWN MOWER (power: hand-operated)  
 LAWN MOWER (power: riding)  
 LITHUANIANS (G/S)  
 LONG JOHN (roll: G/T)  
 LOTS (vacant: G/T)  
 LOW GERMANS (G/T/S)  
 MANAGER (apartment: G/T/S)  
 MARIJUANA (G/T/S)  
 MASCULINE FEMALE (G/T/S)  
 MAUSOLEUM (G/T)  
 MEXICANS (G/T)  
 MEXICANS (Texas: G/S)  
 MICROWAVE OVEN (G/T)  
 MONEY (G/S)  
 LAUNDRY HAMPER (G/T)  
 NEIGHBORHOODS (ethnic: G)  
 NEIGHBORHOODS (ethnic, classes: G/T)  
 NEIGHBORHOODS (lower class: G/T)  
 NEIGHBORHOODS (middle class: G/T)  
 NEIGHBORHOODS (upper class: G/T)  
 NIGHTSTICK (G/T/S)  
 ORIENTALS (G/T/S)  
 PAPER CLIP (C/T)  
 PARKING (parallel, angle: G/T)  
 PARKING (parallel, curb: G)  
 PARKING RAMP (T)  
 PARTIES (G/T/S)  
 PAY-ROLLER (G/S)  
 PEER GROUP (G/T/S)  
 PIMP (G/T/S)  
 PISTOL (G/T/S)  
 PLASTIC PAIL (G/T)  
 PLAYING THE DOZENS (G/T/S)  
 POLICEMEN (S)  
 POLICE STATION (G/T/S)  
 POLISH PEOPLE (G/S)  
 POLITICAL INFLUENCE (G/S)  
 PORK (general cuts: G/T)  
 POSTMAN (G/S)  
 POULTRY (G/T)  
 PAWN SHOP (G/S)  
 PROSTITUTE (G/T/S)  
 PROSTITUTES (G/T/S)  
 PROTESTANTS (G/T/S)  
 PUERTO-RICANS (G/S)  
 RAKE (dirt: G/T)  
 RAKE (leaf: G/T)  
 RECORDED MUSIC (G/T/S)  
 RECREATION ROOM (G/T)  
 REPUBLICANS (G/S)  
 REST AND SERVICE AREA (highway: G/T)  
 ROADS (limited access: G/T)  
 ROW HOUSE (G/T)  
 RUBBER BAND (G/T)  
 RUSSIANS (G/S)  
 SAUSAGE (G/T)  
 SCANDINAVIANS (G/T/S)  
 SCHOOL, GRADE  
 SCHOOL, HIGH  
 SCHOOL, JUNIOR HIGH  
 SCOTSMEN (G/T/S)  
 SECTIONS OF THE CITY (G/T/M)  
 SEEKERS OF PRAISE (adults: G/S)  
 SEEKERS OF PRAISE (children: G/S)  
 SEXUALLY INDISCREET FEMALE (G/S)  
 SEXUALLY INDISCREET MALE (G/S)  
 SEXUALLY OVERACTIVE FEMALE (G/T/S)  
 SEXUALLY OVERACTIVE MALE (G/T/S)  
 SHOES (G/T/S)  
 SHORTS (knee-length: G/T/S)  
 SHORTS (longer than knee-length: G/T/S)  
 SHORTS (short: G/T/S)  
 STORE (candy: G/T)  
 STORE (convenience: G/T)  
 STORE (food, large: G/T)  
 SISSY (M)  
 SKID ROW (G/S)  
 SNORKEL (G/T)  
 SOFT DRINK (G/T/S)  
 SPEED BREAKER  
 STOVES (G/T)  
 STREETS, MAIN (G/T)  
 STREETS, NEIGHBORHOOD  
 SUN-ROOM (G/T)  
 SUPERINTENDENT (G/T/S)

SURROGATE PARENT (G/T/S)  
SWEET ROLL (G/T)  
THEATERS (for X-rated films: G/T/S)  
TILLER, GARDEN (G/T)  
TRIMMER, HEDGE (manual: G/T)  
TRIMMER, HEDGE (power: G/T)  
TORNADO (G/T)  
TRASH PRESSER (G/T)  
TROWEL, HAND (G/T)  
TRUCK, EMERGENCY (G/T)  
TRUCK, POLICE VAN (G/T)  
TRUCKS, SMALL DELIVERY (closed bed:G/T)  
TRUCKS, SMALL DELIVERY (open bed: G/T)  
TRUNK (car: G/T)  
UGLY BOY OR MAN (G/T/S)  
UGLY GIRL OR WOMAN (G/T/S)  
UNDERPASS (G/T)  
UNDERTAKER (G/T/S)  
VACUUM BAG (G/T)  
VACUUM CLEANER (G/T)  
VIADUCT (M)  
WHOREHOUSE (G/T/S)  
WINE (G/S)  
WOVEN-WIRE FENCE (G/T)

3.3 GUIDELINES FOR PROTOCOL COMPOSITION. Three considerations are essential in the composition of a protocol. These concern the appropriateness of the field record, the selection procedure in the identification of appropriate data for entry in the protocol, and the form and content of primary and secondary entries.

3.31 PRELIMINARY EVALUATION OF THE FIELD RECORD. Every field record is cursorily evaluated before it is included in the RECORD BOOK (1.321). Scribal assignments are made on the basis of that tentative identification, but each record must be carefully evaluated by the scribe before investing considerable time in the composition of the protocol. This involves a review of all descriptors defined in CHAPTER 1 (1.113 GRID UNIT-1.15 FIELD RECORD) to be sure the record is an appropriate unit for LAGS. The UNIT number must be checked on both the tape box and PERSONAL DATA SHEET (3.32, below) to be sure the letters are correct and correspond with the revised list of counties in INTERIM REPORT THREE. The community should be identified with care. Maps should be consulted whenever the identified place is obscure, e.g., a small settlement that might require consulting a detailed county map. The fieldworker is another useful factor in preliminary evaluation. With few exceptions, regular fieldworkers will never submit an inappropriate record, contributions of temporary fieldworkers are also expected to be reliable, but student investigators sometimes misunderstand assignments. Their work necessarily requires the closest preliminary scrutiny. All doubtful records should be brought to the attention of the editorial staff at once.

3.32 COMPOSITION OF THE PERSONAL DATA SHEET. A review of the PERSONAL DATA SHEET for CG 283.01 will clarify the responsibilities in composing the form. After INTERVIEWER the name of the fieldworker and scribe are given separated by a virgule: BAILEY/PEDERSON. After SCRIBE, the number of the interview made by the scribe should be placed in parentheses. After DATE, the date (or dates) of the interview and the protocol composition are given separated by a virgule: 9-8-76/10-16-76.

The remainder of the personal data sheet concerns the informant.

COMMUNITY: RURAL GANTT (RAWLS POINT): where the interview was conducted. Here, the place, RAWLS POINT, was not observed in the speech of the informant; otherwise, it would have been noted in phonetics.

COUNTY: k'ɛ.vɪŋtɪn: always in phonetic notation, with variants, if noted;

STATE: ə>.w|ɪbæ.mə: always in phonetic notation, with variants, if noted;

ADDRESS: HIGHWAY 29: where available, postal code (route and zip) are useful in case of future communication;

BIRTHPLACE: TWO MILES NORTH OF g<sup>J</sup>ä.ñt: always in phonetic notation, with variants, if noted;

AGE: 76: if not elicited by fieldworker, listen for clues in the conversational portions of the record;

SEX: M(ALE);

RACE: CAUCASIAN;

OCCUPATION: AUTOMOTIVE MECHANIC (RETIRED), FARMER: note other occupations are listed in the SOCIAL CONTACT section below;

RELIGION: BAPTIST: as ITEM 89.1, it is useful to record this in phonetics on the sheet;

EDUCATION: COMPLETED 8th GRADE IN GANTT: it is useful to record the names of all schools and the years attended, when available, i.e., 1906-1914, had they been elicited in this record;

SOCIAL CONTACTS (WORKING COMPANIONS, BUSINESS CONTACTS, CLOSE FRIENDS, CHURCH, CLUB, TRAVEL): WORKED IN NORTH CAROLINA WITH ROAD CONSTRUCTION, IN LIMA, OHIO, FOR TWO YEARS: VISITED CANADA, MEXICO: WORKED IN FLORIDA PUTTING IN GAS AND WATER LINES, GAS LINES, SEWER LINES. EXTENSIVE TRAVEL, BUT MAINLY WITH WORK CREWS.

PARENTS' BIRTHPLACE: MOTHER: GANTT FATHER: GANTT

PARENTS' EDUCATION: MOTHER: 4th or 5th grade FATHER: 4th grade

PARENTS' OCCUPATION: MOTHER: HOUSEWIFE FATHER: FARMER, LOGGER, TURPENTINE DISTILLER

MATERNAL GRANDPARENTS (BIRTHPLACE, EDUCATION, OCCUPATION, SOURCES OF EARLIER ANCESTRY): TO GANTT FROM SOUTH CAROLINA IN 1800s.  
THE GANTT FAMILY: although inadequate as it appears in the sheet, this information will be supplemented with a review of Covington County history. The scribe should include as much historical information as the field record provides and should never be bound by the space on the page. Supplementary pages are always appropriate.

PATERNAL GRANDPARENTS (BIRTHPLACE, EDUCATION, OCCUPATION, SOURCES OF EARLIER ANCESTRY): FROM CAROLINAS: this is weak, but possibly subject to improvement in light of family's importance in Covington County history.

Information on SPOUSE was not pursued by fieldworker, probably to avoid unpleasantness and confusion, as he has "TWO LIVING WIVES." It is important to note, however, the importance of data on the SPOUSE, especially when the informant is a woman. Her social class may be largely dependent upon her husband's occupation. Some student fieldworkers neglect getting this information, especially when the SPOUSE is dead. In such cases, the scribe must listen carefully for hints in the conversational passages.

COMMUNITY SKETCH: RAWLS POINT IS ON A LAKE (it would have been useful to know its name); HIS FAMILY (PATERNAL) SETTLED IT AND HIS MATERNAL ANCESTORS SETTLED GANTT. BOTH FAMILIES HOMESTEADED THE AREA BEFORE THE CIVIL WAR: this information is more important than the population and racial composition, because it elaborated the inadequate parental history, but social factors should be included in the record.

CHARACTER SKETCH: HAVING TRAVELED ALL OVER THE SOUTHEAST, HE HAS OBSERVED MUCH OF THE WORKING CLASS WORLD AS ROAD MECHANIC, PAVER, AND DRIVER (here elaborating occupational data). HE IS NEARLY BLIND, BUT QUITE ALERT AND GOOD NATURED, DESPITE RECENT SURGERY (the informant's several physical limitations, coupled with the fact that his social experience has been essentially restricted to the working class, reinforce his identification as a TYPE IA informant, probably IA+.) A GOOD EXAMPLE OF SOUTH ALABAMA FOLK SPEECH--LABIALIZED /r/ AND SOME LEXICAL FORMS SUGGEST COASTAL (GULF) INFLUENCE--BUT HE IS CLEARLY AN INLANDER OF THE COASTAL PLAINS. (This gloss provides editors and cursory readers of the protocols with an indication of the idiolectal structure.) THOROUGHLY HONEST AND OPEN ABOUT HIMSELF--WHEN IN DOUBT, CONCERNING CORRECTNESS, HE OFFERS TWO FORMS WITHOUT ABASHMENT OR REAL CONCERN. (This gloss provides information about the attitude of the informant and the legitimacy of his responses.)

TIME: 6 H; 45 M: Every data sheet must indicate the total time of the interview in H(ours) and M(inutes), however rough the estimate.

3.321 PROOFREADING THE PROTOCOL. Since the final emendations in the PERSONAL DATA SHEET are made after the completion of all transcription, proofreading should be incorporated as a final procedure in the composition of this page. This is an innovation to be understood through a close reading of CG 283.01. Therein, a number of mistakes can be observed. These include:

FAILURE TO MARK STRESS: FORTNIGHT(3.8), FRONT ROOM ~ GUEST ROOM(7.8), I BE DOGGED(12.9), HE SAY(13.6), CORN PATCH(16.1), BATEAU(24.6), CATTLE CREEK(30.M), RIVERS(30.7), BOAT DOCK(31.4), FOUR LANE(31.M), GRAVEL(31.M), THROW IT AT HIM(32.1), GET HIM(33.2), BITE YOU(33.4), GIZZARD, LIVER(37.2), CASINGS(37.3), WHEAT BREAD(44.4), DUMPLINGS(44.8), YELLOW(45.6-7), SOUR MILK(47.6), PUT AWAY HIS GRUB(48.4), EATEN(48.7), BLACKSTRAP(51.2), SPRING ONION(55.7), BUTTER BEANS(55A.3), PUMPKIN(1st entry: 56.5), BULLFROG(60.2), MAMMA (63.7), CAPTAIN(1st entry: 68.5), SCHOLAR(68.7), ENGLISH PEAS(99.7); ASKED YOU(104.1); CRUCIAL OMISSIONS: SYRUP(51.2-3);

AMBIGUOUS NOTATION: RIDY-HORSE(22.5: where BREVE is not clearly separated from [d], HOG CALL(first entry, 38.3: where NASALITY and ARROWS are merged);

SLOPPY NOTATION: 1.8, 7A.8, 11.5, 39.6, 50.2, 55.1, 85.3, 89.4, 94.6, 102.2, 102.7;

ERROR IN NOTATION: FRITZ(25.2: [z] quite probably is [s]), HALF MILE LONG(40.M: successive laterals segments in single contour is improbable), GRIDDLE(45.3: failure to mark syllabic [l]), also WEASEL 59.5, SQUIRREL 59.6, TURTLE 60.6, MAPLE 61.5);

Four useful PROOFREADER'S MARKS are also to be noted in this protocol:

= to indicate a deleted consonant in pronunciation, not a scribal oversight, e.g, 49.3 , reinforced there with SIC;

cc ✓ carets to indicate forms that should have been recorded clearly above the line(34.5, 41.4, 85.3), or  
c A on the line, if inadvertently elevated;

↙ arrows to indicate misplacement of an entry on the page(7.6-7), to relate glosses to notation(9.2-3), and to indicated synonymy(41.M,4-5);

\\ to indicate omission in text to explain antecedent(46.M, 3: BUTTONS = TEATS).

3.33 COMPOSITION OF PROTOCOL ENTRIES. Effective composition reflects an understanding of the aims of the survey in both the selection and disposition of observed forms in the field record. The primary goal of LAGS is to identify and describe the responses to work-sheet items. These are the PRIMARY ENTRIES, and every effort should be made to report these as fully as possible. In the process, LAGS will also provide as much general information as time and space allow on the form and substance of regional and social linguistic variation in the TERRITORY. Such data are recorded as SECONDARY ENTRIES. In addition to the suggestions summarized in CHAPTER 2, the scribe must follow these guidelines in the selection and composition of protocol entries.

3.331 SELECTION PROCEDURES. These are restricted to SECONDARY ENTRIES because all PRIMARY ENTRY evidence should be included without reservation. This means that every DIFFERENT pronunciation, grammatical form, and lexical/semantic structure is to be included in the protocol. It is, e.g., unnecessary to record two pronunciations of the word DOG if the phones are identical and the meaning is the same in both utterances, but, should either vary, both forms should be transcribed. The general principle to be followed in the selection of SECONDARY ENTRIES is quite simple: ALL PRONUNCIATIONS, GRAMMATICAL FORMS, AND LEXICAL/SEMANTIC STRUCTURES THAT SUGGEST REGIONAL OR SOCIAL DISTINCTIVENESS ARE TO BE INCLUDED IN THE PROTOCOL.

Because it is easier to identify material that will probably be irrelevant (or useless) in the composition of the atlas, the following types of data can be excluded:

- A. PRONUNCIATIONS that are well-documented elsewhere in the protocol: habitual allophones of segmental phonemes and suprasegmental patterns;
- B. GRAMMATICAL FORMS that are consistent with conventional usage: an exception here is relative clauses, which must be documented with care, irrespective of form;
- C. LEXICAL/SEMANTIC structures that are commonplace in the general vocabulary of American English, whether standard, idiomatic, or slang usage;
- D. WORD PLAY that contributes nothing to composition of the atlas: LOST HER FIRST FOOTTRACE is included because it might be used in a textual gloss of HEIFER, but elsewhere, much material of this sort has been excluded.

Apart from those general considerations, there are no other restrictions placed on the kinds of socio-linguistic evidence to be included in the protocol.

3.332 COMPOSITION OF ENTRIES. Several general rules should be observed in the composition of PRIMARY and SECONDARY ENTRIES.

- A. When entering a potential substitute of a designated work-sheet item, e.g., SHOULDER OF A HOG (at 72.4) for HUMAN SHOULDERS, be sure to put that alternate form in a clearly subordinate position, either well to the right in the BASE or in the BASE MARGIN, and gloss it clearly;

- B. Include suprasegmental notation for all entries of more than one syllable, and, when the entry extends over more than one SUPRAFIX, be sure to include TERMINAL JUNCTURES;
- C. Include as much context as space permits;
- D. Use supplemental LINES and never fill pages to the extent that symbols become unreadable.
- E. SUGGESTIONS FOR PHONOLOGICAL ENTRIES:
  1. With respect to the pronunciation of commonplace words: include only forms that offer evidence of unusual pronunciation, sometimes providing several examples. If the scribe will habitually explain why the form has been included, much extraneous data will be pre-empted in the process. Always provide orthographic representation in the margin beside such entries.
  2. With respect to onomastic notation: close attention should be given to local pronunciation of local place names. The purpose of this procedure is to offer evidence of native authority for the pronunciation of designations for various towns, branches, creeks, rivers, mountains, etc. Some remarkable aberrations in the pronunciation of remote states and cities might be noted, but these should be recognized as peripheral concerns. The principal value of outlandish onomastic phonology is the linguistic confirmation of limited social experience (not however PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE OF INSULARITY), and the folk process as it concerns phonological rules.
- F. SUGGESTIONS FOR GRAMMATICAL ENTRIES:
  1. All forms, whether primary or secondary entries, must be marked for grammatical number, tense, and other significations. Never assume that these signals are implicit in the form, e.g., an unmarked verb is formally an infinitive, but if it is used where a marked form is expected, (HAVE EAT for HAVE EATEN), it should be marked, p.p. (see 3.4 for a full list of LAGS abbreviations). If preterit or plural sense is evident in the context, although unmarked in the substantive or verb, the fact must be indicated in the margin. If a modifier is unmarked, the adjectival, adverbial, comparative, or superlative sense must also be indicated in the margin.
  2. Extended passages will be useful in reading the protocol, for either a LAGS editor of the field records or a general reader of the protocols. For this reason, it is good to include several extended passages to demonstrate a variety of syntactic relationships. As stated above, particular attention must be given to the relative constructions (p.53.1-3) because that section is frequently the most poorly documented page of the protocol.
- G. SUGGESTIONS FOR LEXICAL/SEMANTIC ENTRIES.
  1. LEXICAL USAGE (3.232:A) requires clear and concise definitions that can be entered without modification in the LEGENDRY;
  2. SEMANTIC USAGE (3.232:B) requires careful explanation of the sense in which the forms have been used by the informant and why it struck the scribe as interesting and worth recording;
  3. LEXICO-GRAMMATICAL USAGE (3.232:C) requires a combination of lexical and semantic descriptors, fully glossed with usage labels to indicate



grammar, style, and socio-historical significance;

4. COMPLEX USAGE (3.232:D) includes everything else and requires the most judicious evaluation of potential entries. WHEN IN DOUBT, INCLUDE IT, but always bring such matters to the attention of the staff for general discussion. Many problems will be resolved in this way, and no problems should require more than one brief discussion.

3.34 USE OF SPARE LINES. The following assignment of all SPARE LINES in the protocol supersedes all previous designations and should be followed without exception by all scribes after 1 October, 1977. SECONDARY ENTRIES should be recorded in the following places in the order listed, e.g., 2.6-9 is assigned to ADJECTIVES, and those lines should be filled before proceeding to 4.8-9, also assigned to ADJECTIVES. This system, of course, is subject to revision wherever an assigned line has been filled with an elaborate PRIMARY ENTRY.

3.341 BASIC CATEGORIES OF SPARE LINES. These include PRONUNCIATION (BOTH SEGMENTAL AND SUPRASEGMENTAL PHONOLOGY), GRAMMAR (BOTH MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX), AND LEXICON (LEXICAL, SEMANTIC, AND IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS).

A. PRONUNCIATION: 65.8-9; 66.8-9; 70.6-9; 75.6-9; 77.6-9;

B. GRAMMAR:

1) ADJECTIVES: 2.6-9; 4.8-9;

2) ADVERBS: 5.8-9; 6.8-9;

3) SUBJECT/VERB AGREEMENT: 13.8-9;

4) NOUN PLURALS: 16.7-9;

5) FUNCTION WORDS: 25.8-9; 26.7-9; 32.8-9; 38.8-9;

6) VERB NEGATION: 39.6-9; 45.8-9;

7) PRONOUNS: 42.7-9;

8) MODIFICATION: 47.7-9; 49.7-9;

9) SYNTAX (ESPECIALLY RELATIVE CONSTRUCTIONS): 52.5-9; 53.4-9; 58.8-9;

10) SYNTAX (GENERAL): 95.8-9; 96.7-9; 97.8-9; 98.6-9; 99.5-9; 101.7-9.

C. LEXICAL: 80.6-9; 81.8-9; 84.8-9; 88.7-9; 89.8-9; 90.8-9; 91.8-9; 92.7-9; 93.5-9.

It is important to note that no distinctions will be necessary beyond the aforesaid categories and subtypes, i.e., phrasal peculiarities and verb forms, previously distinctive categories, are now subsumed by the basic categories. If phrasal peculiarity seems essentially a grammatical problem, it should be recorded in the appropriate place; if a verb form is syntactically interesting, it belongs in B10; if lexically or semantically interesting, it belongs in C.

3.342 ADDITIONAL CATEGORIES OF SPARE LINES. These LINES should be reserved for the designated assignments, but the scribe need not expect to fill all of these in every protocol. After it becomes obvious that any

of these lines will not be used, they may be filled according to the needs of the particular protocol.

- 1.9: ADDITIONAL NUMBERS;
- 1A.7-9: MONTHS OF THE YEAR;
- 8.9: ADDITIONAL CHAIRS AND SIMILAR FURNITURE;
- 10.9: ADDITIONAL PORCHES OR ELABORATION OF 10.8;
- 11.9: ADDITIONAL OUTBUILDINGS;
- 12.9: ADDITIONAL FORMS OF THE VERB DO;
- 14.9: ADDITIONAL HAY AND GRASS STACKS;
- 30.9: ADDITIONAL TOPOGRAPHY;
- 37.9: ADDITIONAL ANIMAL CALLS;
- 43.9: ADDITIONAL PRONOUNS;
- 44.7-9: ADDITIONAL BREADS;
- 50.9: ADDITIONAL WHISKEY TYPES;
- 61.9: ADDITIONAL TREES;
- 63.9: ADDITIONAL FAMILY NAMES, ESPECIALLY INTIMATE USAGE;
- 104.6-9: ANECDOTAL RECORD: IDENTIFICATION OF RICH CONVERSATIONAL PASSAGES.

Of these, 104.6-9 is clearly the most important. Every completed protocol must indicate the best conversational passages in the field record, so the scribe should be vigilant from the outset to note several good passages.

3.343 SUPPLEMENTARY LINES. The following unassigned lines are to be used according to need. It is best, however, to make use of the space in developing an entry on the same page. Before turning to another page, the scribe should be sure no space is available in the bottom line. These are:

3.9	29.9	68.9	82.9
18.9	36.9	74.9	83.9
21.9	41.9	76.9	94.9
23.9	51.9	78.9	100.9
24.9	55A.9	79.9	102.9

3.344 SUGGESTIONS FOR USE OF SPARE LINES. The ideal protocol has every line filled with readable text, so every effort should be made to include as much supplementary material as possible. Since each field record will differ considerably in form and content, it is impossible to predict equal distribution of evidence for BASIC and ADDITIONAL CATEGORIES of supplementary evidence. If, e.g., the syntax is particularly rich and interesting, it can be included in, first, the SUPPLEMENTARY LINES, then in ADDITIONAL CATEGORIES OF SPARE LINES, and finally, in later numbers of BASIC CATEGORIES. Such a circumstance, of course, is highly improbable and is mentioned here only as a principle to be recognized. Typographical errors or omissions from the preceding lists should be reported at once. Doubt or misunderstanding resulting from ambiguity in the foregoing classification should also be identified at once.

3.4 LAGS ABBREVIATIONS. These include organizational abbreviations, identified earlier, and protocol abbreviations, many of which are evident in CG 283.01.

3.41 ORGANIZATIONAL ABBREVIATIONS. In the six places of social descriptors in UPPER MARGIN (LEFT) are these abbreviations:

1. F = female; M = male;
2. A = aristocratic; H = higher than median; M = median; L = lower than median; I = indigent;
3. W = Acadian; X = Afro; Y = Anglo; Z = Latino;
4. numbers indicating age, e.g., 76 = 76 years old;
5. I = elementary-school education; II = some high-school education; III = some college education;
6. A = insular; B = worldly. Add (+) or (-) when appropriate.

In the UPPER MARGIN (RIGHT, FIRST LINE) two letters indicate the SECTOR:

ET = East Tennessee	WT = West Tennessee
UG = Upper Georgia	UM = Upper Mississippi
LG = Lower Georgia	LM = Lower Mississippi
EF = East Florida	GM = Gulf Mississippi
MT = Middle Tennessee	EL = East Louisiana
UA = Upper Alabama	AR = Arkansas
LA = Lower Alabama	WL = West Louisiana
WF = West Florida	UT = Upper Texas
GA = Gulf Alabama	LT = Lower Texas

Towns follow the SECTOR designation, and, if more than nine characters, these are abbreviated unsystematically. All such abbreviations will be identified in the LAGS HANDBOOK.

In the UPPER MARGIN (RIGHT, SECOND LINE), UNIT, COUNTY, and RECORD are identified, as indicated in the MANUAL.

After SCRIBE'S NAME, the number of the protocol completed should be noted in parentheses.

After DATE in the PERSONAL DATA SHEET, both interview and transcription dates should be recorded: Month 1~12 - DAY 1~31 - YEAR 70~78.

3.42 PROTOCOL ABBREVIATIONS. Abbreviations in general should be used as sparingly as possible. After the tape (reel, side, and position) designations have been made, only cross-referencing is essential, beyond the LANE abbreviations. Lowman's use of SNAT (i.e., SUGGESTED AND NATURAL) is a useful addition as well, indicating a form quite familiar to the informant, but necessarily suggested by the field worker. Elsewhere, scribes should try to spell out and explain all references.

## LAGS ABBREVIATIONS

This list contains only those abbreviations and symbols not included in the DARE ABBREVIATIONS (3.43). If LAGS forms differ from DARE forms, the LAGS abbreviations should be used.

ack	= informant acknowledges but does not repeat interviewer's suggestion
b	= born
c)	= conversational form obtained without direct inquiry (DARE conv)
Cauc	= Caucasian (Personal Data Sheet only)
comp	= comparative (DARE compar)
cond	= conditional
cont'd	= continued
contr stress	= contrastive stress
cr)	= corrected spontaneously by the informant
d	= died
F	= feminine (DARE fem)
gf	= grandfather
gm	= grandmother
h.s.	= high school
inf	= infinitive (DARE infin)
M	= masculine (DARE masc)
m	= margin, used after page number to indicate that the entry is located in the margin
mi	= miles
mult.neg.	= multiple negative
N	= Negro (Personal Data Sheet only)
obj	= object
p.p.	= past participle
part	= participle
P.D. Sheet	= Personal Data Sheet
pret	= preterit
r)	= repeated at request of fieldworker
s)	= suggested by fieldworker
sing	= singular (DARE sg)
snat)	= item suggested by fieldworker and familiar to informant
sug)	= suggested by fieldworker
sup	= superlative (DARE superl)
trans	= transcribed (DARE transcr)
v.i.	= intransitive verb
v.t.	= transitive verb
:	= hesitation
!	= amusement
?	= doubt
#	= page number
1)	= first response
2)	= second response
1p	= first person
2p	= second person
3p	= third person

3.43 DARE ABBREVIATIONS. Where an abbreviation is needed, e.g., to conserve space in a note of clarification, the DARE abbreviation system should be used. Although some of these may be modified during the course of editing the atlas, for the present, this seems to be the most promising system for both its internal consistency and the LAGS effort to avoid innovation for its own sake.

#### DARE ABBREVIATIONS

NOTE: Use abbr. only when they can be readily understood in context. Otherwise, spell the word out. Don't overuse abbreviations; avoid a sequence of them.

a	= ante (immediately before date)	biog	= biography, -ical
AB	= Alabama	bot	= botanical
abbr	= abbreviate(d), abbreviation	Brit	= British
absol	= absolute, -ly	c	= central (immediately before State abbr)
abstr	= abstract	c	= circa (immediately before date)
acc	= accusative	CA	= California
accd	= according to	Can	= Canadian
ADD	= Wentworth, <u>American Dialect Dictionary</u>	CanFr	= Canadian French (language)
addit	= additional	cap	= capital
adj	= adjective	cent	= century
adv	= adverb	<u>Cent D</u>	= <u>Century Dictionary</u>
advnt	= advertisement	cf	= confer (compare)
AK	= Arkansas	chem	= chemical
Am	= American	CL	= Colorado
AmFr	= American French	CN	= Connecticut
AmInd	= American Indian	Co	= county (in names)
<u>AmSp</u>	= <u>American Speech</u>	cogn	= cognate
AmSpan	= American Spanish	coll	= collect, -ion, -ive
Anon	= Anonymous (author)	Coll	= College
aphet	= aphetic	colloq	= colloquial--don't use! Use: "spoken," "in speech," "conv"
Appal	= Appalachian	comb	= combine(s), -ation
appar	= apparent, -ly	comm	= community
approx	= approximate, -ly	comp	= composition
arch	= archaic	compar	= comparative
art	= article	concr	= concrete, -ly
As	= Alaska	conj	= conjunction
assim	= assimilate(d), assimilation	conjug	= conjugation
assoc	= associate, association	cons	= consonant
Atl	= Atlantic	constr	= construct, -ed, -ion
attrib	= attribute, -ion, -ive	contr	= contract, -ed, -ion
aux	= auxiliary		
AZ	= Arizona		
betw	= between		

conv	= conversation, -al	est	= established
corr	= correct, -ed, -ion	et al	= et alia
correl	= correlate, -ed, -ion, -ive	etc	= et cetera
cp	= use "see" instead	etym	= etymology
cpd	= compound, -ed, -ing	euphem	= euphemism, -istic, -istically
<u>D</u>	= <u>Dictionary</u> (in titles)	evid	= evidently
<u>DA</u>	= Mathews, <u>Dictionary of Americanisms</u>	ex(x)	= example(s)
<u>DAE</u>	= Craigie-Hulbert, <u>Dictionary of American English</u>	exc	= except
Dan	= Danish	exclam	= exclamation, -atory
<u>DARE</u>	= <u>Dictionary of American Regional English</u>	excr	= excrescent
dat	= dative	expl	= explain, -ed, explanation
DC	= District of Columbia	expr	= expression(s)
<u>DCan</u>	= <u>Dictionary of Canadianisms</u>	eye-dial	= eye-dialect
def art	= definite article	f, ff	= and following
defin	= defining, -ition, -itive	famil	= familiar, -izing
dem	= demonstrative	fem	= feminine
dept	= department	fig	= figure, -ative
deriv	= derive(s), -ed, -ation, -ative	Fin	= Finnish
derog	= derogatory	FL	= Florida
dial	= dialect, -al	folk-etym	= folk etymology
dict	= dictionary	Fr	= French
dim	= diminutive	FrCan	= French-Canadian (people)
dissim	= dissimulate(d), -ion	freq	= frequent, -ly; but prefer "often"
<u>DJE</u>	= <u>Dictionary of Jamaican English</u>	ft	= foot (measures)
DL	= Delaware	funct	= function, -al
<u>DN</u>	= <u>Dialect Notes</u>	fut	= future
<u>DS</u>	= <u>Data Summary</u>	<u>F&amp;W</u>	= Funk and Wagnalls <u>Standard Dictionary</u>
Du	= Dutch	FW	= fieldworker
e	= east, -ern (before State abbr)	GA	= Georgia
ed	= edition, -or, -orial	gen	= general, -ly; genitive
educ	= education, -al	Ger	= German
e.g.	= exempli gratia, but prefer "for ex"	geog	= geography, -graphic
<u>EDD</u>	= Wright, <u>English Dialect Dictionary</u>	geol	= geology, geologic
ellip	= ellipsis, elliptical, -ly	GK	= Greek
engin	= engineering	Gmc	= Germanic
Engl	= England, English	gram	= grammar, grammatical
epenth	= epenthesis, -tic	Gt. Lakes	= Great Lakes
equiv	= equivalent, -ce	HA	= Hawaii
erron	= erroneous, -ly	Haw	= Hawaiian
esp	= especially	Heb	= Hebrew
		hist	= historical, -ly, history

Hung	= Hungarian	<u>LANE</u>	= <u>Linguistic Atlas of New England</u>
IA	= Iowa	lang	= language
ibid	= ibidem	Lat	= Latin
id	= idem; but prefer "same as"	<u>LAUM</u>	= <u>Linguistic Atlas of the Upper Midwest</u>
ID	= Idaho	LGer	= Low German
i.e.	= id est	lit	= literary
IL	= Illinois		
illit	= illiterate	mag	= magazine
imit	= imitate, -tion, -ive	masc	= masculine
imper	= imperative, -ly	MD	= Maryland
imperf	= imperfect, -ly	ME	= Maine; in etymologies, etc. Middle English
impers	= impersonal, -ly	metaph	= metaphor, -ic, -ically
in	= inch	metath	= metathesis, -tic, -tically
IN	= Indiana	Mex	= Mexican, Mexicano
incl	= include, -ing, inclusive	MG	= Michigan
indef	= indefinite, -ly	Midw	= Midwest
indic	= indicative, -ly	MN	= Minnesota
Inf(s)	= Informant(s) (preceding code no)	mod	= modern
infin	= infinitive, -ly	ModE	= Modern English
info	= information	MP	= Mississippi
infreq	= infrequently, -ly	MR	= Missouri
init	= initial, -ly	MS	= Massachusetts
int	= interjection	MT	= Montana
interrog	= interrogative, -ly	Mt(s)	= Mountain(s) (in names)
intr	= intransitive, -ly	n	= noun
introd	= introduce, -ing, -tion	n	= north, -ern (before State abbr)
Ir	= Irish	NB	= Nebraska
irreg	= irregular, -ly	NC	= North Carolina
Is	= Island	ND	= North Dakota
Ital	= Italian	neg	= negative
iter	= iterate, -ion, -ive	NEng	= New England States
illustr	= illustrate, -ed, -tion	neut	= neuter
		newsp	= newspaper
Jap	= Japanese	NH	= New Hampshire
joc	= jocular	NJ	= New Jersey
jrl	= journal	NM	= New Mexico
		nom	= nominative
KA	= Kansas	non-std	= non-standard
KY	= Kentucky	Norw	= Norwegian
		Nth(n)	= North(ern)
l, ll	= line(s)	NV	= Nevada
L	= Lake	NY	= New York State
LA	= Louisiana	NYC	= New York City
LaFr	= Louisiana French		
<u>LAGS</u>	= <u>Linguistic Atlas of the Gulf States</u>		

O	= old (immediately before language abbr)	Qq/qq	= questions (as in DARE Qq S26d, S26e)
obj	= objective	QR	= Questionnaire
obs	= obsolete	Qrly	= quarterly
occas	= occasionally	Qu	= question (as in DARE Qu. M6)
OE	= Old English	quot	= quotation
<u>OED</u>	= <u>Oxford English Dictionary</u>	R	= River (in names)
<u>OEDS I,II</u>	= <u>Oxford English Dictionary Supplements</u>	redund	= redundant
OF	= Old French	redup	= reduplicate, -tion, -ive
old-fash	= old-fashioned	ref	= refer, reference
OH	= Ohio	refl	= reflexive
OK	= Oklahoma	reg	= regular, -ly
OR	= Oregon	rel	= relative
orig	= origin, originally	repet	= repetition, repetitive
p, pp	= page(s)	repr	= represent, -ing; reprint, -ed
PA	= Pennsylvania	resp(s)	= response(s)
<u>PADS</u>	= <u>Publications of the American Dialect Society</u>	RI	= Rhode Island
PaGer	= Pennsylvania German	Russ	= Russian
pejor	= pejorative	s	= south, -ern (before State abbr)
perh	= perhaps	SC	= South Carolina
pers	= person (preceded by 1st, 2nd, 3rd)	Scan	= Scandinavian
Pac	= Pacific	Scotl	= Scotland
pert	= pertaining	Scots	= Scottish
phon	= phonetic	SD	= South Dakota
phr	= phrase	sec	= section
pl	= plural	sg	= singular
Pol	= Polish	<u>SND</u>	= <u>Scottish National Dictionary</u>
pop	= popular, -ly	sp	= spelling
Port	= Portuguese	Span	= Spanish
poss	= possessive	Span-Am	= Spanish-American
ppl	= participial	spec	= specific, -ally
pple	= participle	spp	= spelling(s), also species (in scientific terms)
prec	= precede, -ed, -ing	sp-pronc	= spelling-pronunciation
pred	= predicate, -tion, -ive, -ively	std	= standard
pref	= prefix, -ation	StdE	= Standard English
prep	= preposition	Sth(n)	= Southern
pres	= present	subj	= subject
prob	= probably	subjunc	= subjunctive
pron	= pronoun	subseq	= subsequent; but prefer "after," "later"
pronc	= pronounce, pronunciation		
pronc-sp	= pronunciation-spelling		
prov	= proverb, proverbial		



suf = suffix, -ation  
 superl = superlative  
 suppl = supplement, -ary  
 Sw = Swedish  
 syll = syllable  
 syn = synonym, -ous  
  
 TN = Tennessee  
 tr = transitive (after verb)  
 transcr = transcribe, transcription  
 transf = transfer, transferred  
 transl = translate, -ed, -tion  
 TX = Texas  
 ult = ultimately  
 uncer = uncertain  
 uncom = uncommon  
 uneduc = uneducated  
 univ = university  
 unkn = unknown  
 unstr = unstressed  
 US = United States  
 usu = usually  
 UT = Utah  
  
 v = verb  
 VA = Virginia  
 var(r) = variant(s), varying  
 vbl = verbal  
 v.d. = various dates  
 viz = videlicet: but prefer  
       "namely"  
 vocab = vocabulary  
 vol = volume  
 VT = Vermont  
  
 w = west, -ern (before State abbr)  
W2 = Merriam-Webster International  
       Dictionary, ed. 2  
W3 = Merriam-Webster International  
       Dictionary, ed.3  
 WA = Washington State  
 wd = word  
 WI = Wisconsin  
 Wrn = Western  
 WV = West Virginia  
 WY = Wyoming  
  
 Yidd = Yiddish  
 yd = yard  
 yr = year

WORDS NOT TO ABBREVIATE

after  
 also  
 as of  
 back form(ation)  
 before  
 book  
 common  
 emphasis, emphatic  
 folklore  
 from  
 humor(ous)  
 later  
 literal  
 namely  
 often  
 old  
 other  
 passive  
 past  
 see  
 slang  
 someone  
 something  
 sometimes  
 tense  
 without

## FOOTNOTES

### CHAPTER 3: PROTOCOL COMPOSITION

1. This frequently cited apology misses the mark altogether in inventorial research.
2. Kurath (1939, 1973: 149-50).
3. For the LAGS interpretation of Kurath's accomplishment, see "An Approach to Urban Word Geography," *AMERICAN SPEECH* 46 (1971: 73-86).
4. In Ala, the principal parts of the verb are separated by virgules with an asterisk marking an unobserved form.

## CHAPTER 4: ATLAS COMPOSITION

4.0 PRELIMINARY. The composition of the LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE GULF STATES is projected here as two interdependent operations: the production of the BASIC MATERIALS and a preliminary estimation of the form and contents of the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS. To proceed with this work with thoroughness, coherence, and economy, the format of both components and a general schedule for completing the tasks must be understood at the outset of the editorial program. Although much of this planning is tentative with all of the experimental work subject to revision, a fair projection can be made at this time.

4.01 THE FORMAT. As identified in 0.41-2 and 1.33-1.332, LAGS will include three sets of BASIC MATERIALS (the FIELD RECORDS, the FICHETEXT, and the HANDBOOK) and two sets of DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS (the LEGENDRY and the MAPS). In this chapter, the probable organization of 5000 hours of tape-recorded speech (the FIELD RECORDS), 96,000 pages of textual analogues in 1000 fiche (the FICHETEXT), and 6000 pages of hard copy (the HANDBOOK, the LEGENDRY, and the MAPS) will be described. Most editorial work will concentrate on the composition of five volumes: Volume 1 will include the HANDBOOK (400-500 pp.) with the LAGS INDEX (700-800 pp.) in 1200 pp.; Volumes 2-4 will include the DESCRIPTIVE ESSAYS--the LAGS counterparts of Kurath (1949), Atwood (1953), and Kurath and McDavid (1961)--and the LEGENDRY in 3600 pp.; Volume 5 will include the MAPS--the LAGS counterpart of LANE--in 1000-1200 pp.

4.02 THE SCHEDULE. If the current staff can be preserved and if they can sustain the good work done in the past year, all editorial tasks outlined in the proposal to complete the editing of the BASIC MATERIALS will be realized by 1980. In addition to composition of PROTOCOLS, the experimental copying of the FIELD RECORDS, and the preliminary efforts in the organization of the HANDBOOK, two other operations have been ably undertaken during the past year (1976-1977). These include terminal fieldwork and the preliminary inventory of protocol data. Only the latter of these requires discussion because it was a most experimental program.

The composition of an exhaustive index has been realized as an essential research tool both for editorial work in the immediate future and for the ultimate resourcefulness and efficacy of LAGS itself. Summarized below (4.113), the INDEX/WORD LIST may require an additional year of work, but that possibility should in no way curtail the progress of the scheduled composition of the BASIC MATERIALS. Realistically, the INDEX must be planned as a pivotal operation that characterizes the BASIC MATERIALS and projects the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS. Tactically, however, the INDEX will be undertaken to avoid a great hazard of lexicography, the inevitable chaos resulting in a blind advance into an unedited corpus of

data. With the closed corpus of LAGS, restricted to the evidence recorded in the PROTOCOLS, an INDEX will offer a basis for sensible estimations of every phase of the terminal editorial work in the composition of the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS. LAGS editors will know how many LEGENDRY entries will be prepared, how many of those will be PRIMARY and SECONDARY, and how many will be CROSS REFERENCES. More important perhaps, the INDEX will identify a much larger range of words that appear in the PROTOCOL/FICHE-TEXT, but that are not subjects of the systematic and autonomous LEGENDRY entries, PRIMARY and SECONDARY, respectively. Finally, the FORMAT will be used as a restrictive guide to the composition of the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS. LAGS will not exceed 6000 pages of hard copy (Volumes 1-5), and every effort will be made to produce, with careful editing, a LEGENDRY of two, rather than three, volumes, although such a promise must not be made until a larger sample of the WORD LIST is prepared. This second experiment (INVENTORY #2) is described below in 4.13. Without that information, it seems safe to predict the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS will not be completed before 1985, but a definite completion date will be determined before any further support is sought. The credibility of this project as a GRANT RISK will be established with the satisfactory completion of the BASIC MATERIALS in good form and on schedule.

4.03 EDITORIAL OPERATIONS. This chapter defines, illustrates, and projects LAGS editorial operations in these divisions: 1) PRELIMINARY EDITING OF THE BASIC MATERIALS, 2) TERMINAL EDITING OF THE BASIC MATERIALS, 3) PRELIMINARY EDITING OF THE DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS, and 4) TERMINAL EDITING OF THE DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS. The elaboration of 1 and 2 (from the perspective of 1977) and the very tentative outline of 3 and 4 should be read in the context of the schedule summarized in 4.02. With each additional year of work, a published text becomes easier to imagine. By 1980, certainly, it will be possible to understand and appreciate the ultimate responsibilities of LAGS editors.

4.1 PRELIMINARY EDITING OF THE BASIC MATERIALS. The following discussion subsumes the procedures identified above, restating the terms of 1.132 through 1.324 only when specific details require amplification. These include the PROCESSING OF TEXTUAL ANALOGUES (PROTOCOLS, TYPESCRIPTS, and IDIOLECT SYNOPSES) and the composition of the INDEX/WORD LIST. All of this work with SECONDARY ANALOGUES--the TYPESCRIPTS and SYNOPSES--is subject to further refinement in both method and form. Even more remotely removed from present understanding is the range and style of the INDEX/WORD LIST.

4.11 PROCESSING TEXTUAL ANALOGUES. All evidence recorded in the INDEX and developed in the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS will be derived from the data transcribed in the PROTOCOLS and TYPESCRIPTS. Present evaluation and extension of the inventories (4.13) clarify the requisites of protocol

composition, the principal activity of the LAGS staff (1977-1978). Although the details of TYPESCRIPTING and the format of the SYNOPSES will be determined later, the uses of these components as research tools are obvious.

4.111 TERMINAL PROTOCOL COMPOSITION. The present schedule will provide for the composition of all remaining protocols during the next 15 months (by 31 December, 1978). With eight scribes working through September 1978, most of the remaining raw field records will be processed by then, and the sooner this is completed, the more effectively the terminal editing of the BASIC MATERIALS can be expected to proceed. Perhaps the most immediately useful lesson of INVENTORY #1 is its implications for scribes composing field records. The exercise proved to be a constructive evaluation procedure that clearly indicates the importance of the scribe in the retrieval of data and in execution of crucial editorial work in determining what will appear in LAGS.

4.112 TYPESCRIPTING FIELD RECORDS. Some complete typescripts of LAGS field records will be included in the FICHETEXT. Original plans to compose several hundred of these have been substantially revised. Whereas the TYPESCRIPT was first considered the best instrument for controlling the contents of the large corpus--which indeed it still may be--resources are not available for either this highly technical scribal operation (because all scribes will be engaged in the composition of protocols) or the complicated electronic processing of the unedited corpus of forty-three million words. Instead, the typescripting will proceed with the cooperative processing of CG 283.01 as a pilot study. With this evaluated, the project will be extended across the corpus in multiples of 16 (one record from each SECTOR) along the lines of judgment sampling used in composition of INVENTORY #1 and 2, although not necessarily including or excluding any of those field records.

Although the notation used in this analogue will be more sensitive to phonological and morphological variation than is the system used in the INVENTORY for the INDEX/WORD LIST, every effort should be made to develop an orthography that is intelligible to the general reader, i.e., a mature student of American culture who may well have little familiarity with the conventions of either articulatory phonetics or phonological description. With that as a guiding principle, the TYPESCRIPT component of the FICHETEXT will be composed with close attention to conventional orthography, the system of American English spelling used in WEBSTER'S THIRD NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY, hereafter identified as W3. The INVENTORY system of underscoring special pronunciations and constructions will certainly be extended in the TYPESCRIPT analogue. The special orthography identified in 4.12 will be used in the spelling of certain words, but its pervasiveness will be determined by a functional equation of time, data mass, and personnel.

As an interim evaluation procedure, the typescript of CG 283.01 will

also have implications for future scribal work, especially in determining in a systematic way the retrieval efficiency and the editorial effectiveness of current practices of protocol composition. Furthermore, it is not impossible that the findings of the pilot study may revise present assumptions concerning the practicality of the INDEX/WORD LIST and the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS themselves. It is important to remember that the LAGS Project is in no way committed to any editorial work beyond the production of the BASIC MATERIALS. Should convincing evidence emerge here or elsewhere in the scheduled work that better ways with other approaches would be more effective in the analysis of the corpus, the project could be effectively terminated in 1980, with all participants satisfied that all promises have been kept.

4.113 THE SYNOPSES OF IDIOLECTS. Because each LAGS field record is restricted to the speech of a single native GULF STATES speaker, the atlas will describe the distinctive linguistic features of these 1000 idiolects. The aim of the FICHETEXT component is to provide a convenient dialectal guide to the speech of each informant, the perceived regional and social pattern of each idiolect. The obvious model is the VOWEL SYNOPSIS in PEAS, but that is limited to the stressed vowels of a small percentage of the informants interviewed in LANE and LAMSAS. The aim in LAGS will be to identify not only the stressed vowels of all informants, but all of the other phonemes as well, complemented by a selection of distinctive morphological, syntactic, and lexical features.

The source of this information will be the work of editors developing the HANDBOOK chapter on the DIALECT AREAS OF THE GULF STATES (4.243). A large quantity of carefully selected information can be recorded in phonetic transcript on a single 8½"x11" page, 96 of which can be presented in a single fiche. In addition to its immediate usefulness as an illustrative component in the atlas itself, these 1000 pages might provide the text for an index of GULF STATES speech, a hard copy text to be published as part of a series of paperbacks, including separate volumes on pronunciation, grammar, and word geography, all of which are discussed below (4.234).

4.12 COMPOSITION OF THE INDEX/WORD LIST. At present this program moves forward as the most interesting, productive, and complicated undertaking in the LAGS Project. As the initial effort in the organization of PROTOCOL data, the preliminary work sets value, responsibilities, and complexities of editorial work squarely before the staff. During the past year (1976-1977), the staff participated in an experimental inventory of the contents of 16 protocols to evaluate the quality and quantity of data recorded in that analogue and to estimate the probable mass and complexity of an exhaustive index of all protocol material. From this exercise came all present plans for the composition of the INDEX/WORD LIST. Hereafter identified as INVENTORY #1, that sample helped to identify THE AIMS OF THE INVENTORY, GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING SLIPS, GUIDELINES FOR COLLATING SLIPS, and GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING INTERIM INVENTORIES.

4.121 INVENTORY #1. After a preliminary discussion with representatives of a Southern university press in November 1976, the LAGS staff began an inventory to provide an initial estimate of textual requirements for the computation of probable publication costs. Although most of this chapter is written to provide that information, the inventory itself emerged in the survey as a research instrument of real significance that has identified the work to be done, clarified the responsibilities of scribal and editorial work, and offered a basis for a realistic estimate of the time and personnel needed to complete LAGS.

Beginning in December 1976, the inventory of 16 representative protocols, one from each of the SECTORS, sampled the widest possible variety of informant types and of project contributions by fieldworkers and scribes. All participants in this initial effort are identified in FIGURE 5, although the editorial composition of the inventory itself, the annotated typescript (4.125), was done by Judy Evans and Meg Moran, to provide a most influential document for planning the course of the atlas. By transliterating every word and phrase recorded in phonetic notation in the protocols into conventional orthography on 4"x6" slips, the LAGS staff gave those compilers of the text more than 20,000 slips that were coded, alphabetized, and collated for the composition of INVENTORY #1. This work was completed in July 1977 and evaluated during the next two months to provide the information identified below in 4.122-4.126.

4.122 AIMS OF THE INVENTORY. Until amended, the following aims should be recognized by all participants in the interim and final inventories of LAGS protocols:

1. To identify all the linguistic information in all protocols;
2. To transliterate all phonetic notation into conventional orthography;
3. To establish a system of retrieval to accommodate all data not covered by the systematic investigation of the WORK SHEET/PROTOCOL items/entries;
4. To establish a WORD LIST for the composition of the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS.

4.123 GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING SLIPS. In the composition of INVENTORY SLIPS, it is essential that each is prepared in conformity to the following rules governing CONTENT, STYLE, and PROCEDURES. Any problems that vitiate against strict compliance to these GUIDELINES should be reported at staff meetings, and all modifications of these rules will be written and circulated. Thus, there are to be no arbitrary departures from these GUIDELINES.

- A. THE CONTENT OF INVENTORY SLIPS. The essential information to be recorded on each slip includes:

FIGURE 5: CHECKLIST FOR ATLAS INVENTORY

SECTOR	GRID	COMMUNITY	INFORMANT	FIELDWORKER	SCRIBE	READER
I	A 001.02	Laurel Bloomey, Tennessee	FMY 78 3A	Pederson	Pederson	Pederson
II	T 053.08	Atlanta, Georgia (URBAN)	MMX 52 2B	Daffin	Edmundson	Richardson
III	AC 080.01	Hawkinsville, Georgia	MLY 70 1B	Wellborn	DeVere	Moran
IV	AZ 184.01	Key West, Florida	FMY 34 2A	Starwalt	Pederson	Pederson
V	BG 204.04	Nashville, Tennessee (URBAN)	MMY 42 2B	Moran	Pederson	Leas
VI	BX 250.01	Alpine, Alabama	MLY 60 1A	Rutledge	DeVere	Edmundson
VII	CF 279.01	Shady Grove, Alabama	MMX 90 1B	Bassett	Pederson	Richardson
VIII	CK 296.01	Rock Hill, Florida	FLY 87 1A	Rutledge	DeVere	Pederson
IX	DG 324.04	Memphis, Tennessee (URBAN)	FMX 16 2A	Tucker	Richardson	Moran
X	DL 346.03	Taylor, Mississippi	FMY 75 2A	Crist	Edmundson	Leas
XI	DU 379.02	Jackson, Mississippi	MMX 77 1B	Unger	Unger	Edmundson
XII	EF 421.03	Schriever, Louisiana	FMY 35 2B	Rutledge	Pederson	Leas
XIII	FI 465.03	Marshall, Arkansas	FAY 55 3B	McCall	Leas	Pederson
XIV	FW 531.01	Winnfield, Louisiana	MLY 77 1A	Rutledge	Pederson	Richardson
XV	GJ 618.07	Houston, Texas (URBAN)	MMY 15 2B	Rutledge	DeVere	Edmundson
XVI	GQ 665.02	Brownsville, Texas	MUY 43 3B	Rutledge	Pederson	Moran



1. Protocol page and line number in the upper left corner;
2. Complete transliteration of the phonetic notation of the protocol entry in conventional orthography. A PROTOCOL ENTRY is every discrete word, phrase, or sentence, each recorded utterance in a single protocol line, and these are distinguished by explicit or implicit terminal junctures. See PROCEDURES.
3. Special editorial considerations are to be cued with these symbols:

G indicates the presence of a marginal text (a scribal gloss)  
T indicates a citation, an illustrative text in the informant's own words (See examples in FIGURES 14-16)  
? in the upper right corner indicates a problem with spelling or other ambiguity.

The abbreviation G can be assigned to any slip, serving to indicate:

- a) the presence of a gloss in the protocol that explains the signification of a form,
- b) the presence of an illustration in the protocol--a drawing, a text in conventional orthography by the scribe, whether a transliteration of the informant's speech or the words of the writer,
- c) any note of clarification that may be useful in the editorial process.

B. THE STYLE OF INVENTORY SLIPS. The principal reference text in the appropriate composition of slips is W3. Because NO PHONETIC NOTATION IS TO BE RECORDED ON ANY INVENTORY SLIP, thorough familiarity with W3 orthography will be essential in the transliteration of the protocol texts in phonetic notation. The following general rules should be observed:

1. The FIRST SPELLING in W3 should be used. E.g., the form catercorner will appear on all slips, although W3 also lists catcorner, caty-corner, and kitty-corner.
2. Any significant phonemic variation from the first spelling in W3 should be underlined on the slip. E.g., /wost/ should appear on the slip as wasp.
3. Other reference texts will be available for spellings when these are not found in W3. These texts include W2, DA, DAE, EDD, OED, PEAS, SED, SVF, and WG. While the protocol reader is under no obligation to search extensively for a recorded spelling of every word, he should make every reasonable effort to spell correctly those words for which a conventional spelling is established.
4. In transliterating place names, the protocol reader should consult atlases and maps as necessary to determine the conventional spelling.
5. Words for which no conventional spelling can be found should be spelled according to the guidelines below and cued with the

symbol ? in the upper right corner of the slip.

6. All assimilated, deleted, excrescent, or otherwise transformed surface structure syntax is to be written out as full (underlying) forms. E.g., the phonic sequence recorded earlier in 3.221, Cld, p. 93, will be recorded on the slip as

They (are) all varmints.

The assimilated form is underscored to indicate morphophonemic variation, and the initial uppercase letter and the final period mark the implicit terminal junctures of the protocol entry. The parentheses indicate a form added by the protocol reader which does not appear in the phonetic notation. The reader may use the symbol Ø to indicate that an element has been deleted in the entry, but its exact form cannot be determined.

7. Special spellings, to be used only when no conventional forms are available in W3 or in other authoritative sources, are to follow these guidelines:

- a) conventional orthography should be approximated as closely as possible.
- b) compounds not recorded in W3 should be written as two words.
- c) dialect spellings of the principal parts of verbs, e.g. riz for the preterit of rise, may be used. See SVF.
- d) syllabic plurals may be transliterated as es, e.g. nestes.
- e) the syllable ing will be written as ing regardless of the phonetic spelling.
- f) juncture will be represented as follows:

terminal juncture # by a period;  
terminal juncture || by a semicolon;  
terminal juncture | by a comma;  
interior juncture + by a space.

suprafix /↘#/ by a period;  
suprafix /↗#/ by a question mark;  
suprafix /→#/ by an exclamation mark.

- g) any letter, syllable, or word added to the slip by the reader should be placed in parentheses, e.g. (mo)lasses.
- h) if the protocol entry is an obvious error on the part of the scribe or the informant, the reader may place the word (sic) in parentheses on the line below the item.

- C. PROCEDURES FOR COMPOSING SLIPS. The first principle in slip composition is that NO FORM IS TO BE RECORDED ON MORE THAN ONE SLIP. Even when a phrase of multiple significance, e.g., A WHOLE PASSEL OF KIDS, is observed, the entry is transliterated on a single slip. The procedure for preparing CROSS-REFERENCE SLIPS is explained under GUIDELINES FOR COLLATING SLIPS. In the inventory of protocols, these procedures are to be followed:
1. A slip should be made for each entry recorded in phonetics on the Personal Data Sheet. These will generally be only the community, birthplace, county, and state of residence of the informant, but occasionally other items also occur.
  2. A SERIAL SLIP is prepared next (FIGURE 6). On this slip SERIAL ENTRIES from pp.1 (FIGURE 7: the numbers 1-14, 20, and 27), 1A (FIGURE 8: the numbers 30, 40, 70, 100, 1,000, 1,000,000, the ordinal numbers 1st-10th, and the months of the year) and 2 (FIGURE 9: the days of the week).
  3. The placement of the identification code CG 283.01 should be noted in FIGURE 6. A one-inch margin should be preserved at the right edge of the slip to provide space for that code.
  4. After the completion of the serial slip, attention should be returned to pages 1, 1A, and 2. In CG 283.01 separate slips should be made for each of the following entries:
    - a) PAGE 1 (FIGURE 7): little one-room school, lay one here, two mile, nineteen-four, seventy-three, forty-six, seventy-six years old, eight o'clock, twenty-nine, thirteen years old, nineteen-fourteen model, twenty-five miles, sixteen, and seventeen.
    - b) PAGE 1A, lines 1-3 (FIGURE 8): eighteen to forty-five draft, thirties, forty-five, forty dollars, nineteen hundred, millionaire, twentieth, eighth grade, ninth grade, eleventh of September, fourth grade, first-grade education, and August twentieth.
    - c) PAGE 2, line 1 (FIGURE 9): no additional slips are needed here for the serial line because only the days of the week are recorded. In most protocols, however, SABBATH will be found here, and that should always be transliterated on a separate slip.
    - d) instances of multiple pronunciations of the same word should be noted on the slip as in FIGURE 6. Multiple pronunciations of other words will be noted by writing (2 PRONS) in parentheses below the item on the slip.
    - e) the protocol reader should next make slips for other items on PAGES 1A and 2 and proceed through the protocol, taking care to include items written in phonetics within the marginalia.

FIGURE 6

Serial Slip

1-6, 8-14; 20; 40; 70; 100; 1,000;  
1,000,000

1<sup>st</sup> - 9<sup>th</sup>

January - December

Sunday - Saturday

2 PRONS: 1, 13, 1,000, 4<sup>th</sup>, Apr, Sept, Nov.  
3 PRONS: 40

CG 283.01

5. The reader should omit the abbreviations c, snat, and s or sug before entries, as well as marginal glosses for which there is no corresponding phonetic transcription on the protocol line.
6. A protocol entry which is recorded on the wrong line of the protocol should be cued to the correct line on the slip. This rule presupposes a thorough knowledge of the content of the questionnaire on the part of the protocol reader. When in doubt, consult the MANUAL.
7. SERIAL SLIPS similar in form to FIGURE 6 should also be made for the following types of entries:
  - a) singular and plural nouns, e.g., horse/horses;
  - b) principal parts of verbs, e.g., see/saw/seen;
  - c) simple, comparative, and superlative forms of adjectives, e.g., pretty/prettier/prettiest;
  - d) animal calls which cannot conveniently be represented in conventional orthography;
  - e) animal sounds which cannot conveniently be represented in conventional orthography;
  - f) grunts of affirmation, negation, and hesitation which cannot conveniently be represented in conventional orthography.

1

c. /j^f/ w^a^u r^i^a^m s^k^i^a^l

1A.1

c. /v^h m^a^i^a^l/ | e^s^w^a^u / h^i^a^u

1B.3 (descriptive of layings cards)

1A.1

2

c. n^a^i^a^t^i^o^u^i^o^u / f^o^v^o

1A.1

c. s^e^t^u^d^i^s^o^f^t^v

1A.3

3

c. f^a^i^v

1A.2

c. f^o^i^o^f^s^i^a^k^s

1A.1

4

c. s^e^t^u^d^i^s^i^a^k^s | j^t^o^z o^c^o^l^d

1A.1

c. e^v^t^o^k^l^a^o^k

1A.3

5

c. f^w^z^i^t^i^a^i^e^u

1A.3 (text 7A.3)

c. t^e^o^u

1A.2

6

c. /e^v^o^t^m

1A.1

c. f^w^e^v^o^v

1A.3

7

c. s^a^t^i^o^u

1A.3

c. t^h^z^i^o^u | j^t^o^z o^c^o^l^d

1A.10

n^a^i^a^t^i^o^u^i^o^u f^o^v^o^u | m^a^o^d^i^e

1A.10

8

f^w^e^z^i^t^i^a^i^e^v m^a^i^e^z

1B.3

9

c. s^t^o^k^s^t^i^o^u | s^e^t^u^d^i^o^u

1A.1

1

e<sup>v</sup>f̄ t̄i<sup>u</sup> t̄o f̄o<sup>h</sup>t̄i<sup>n</sup> f̄a<sup>u</sup> d̄r̄e.Éf  
t̄u) θ̄z̄i<sup>z</sup> (1930s) 1A.10

1A.1 (conscript. in WWI)

See also 1.2/1.3

3B.5) f̄o<sup>h</sup>t̄i<sup>n</sup> f̄a<sup>u</sup> d̄r̄e.Éf 1A.10

2

c.) n̄a<sup>h</sup> t̄i<sup>n</sup> h̄n̄e<sup>u</sup> d̄r̄e

1A.1

MI<sup>1</sup> / j̄o<sup>n</sup> x̄i<sup>a</sup> / θ̄a<sup>n</sup> z̄u

ᾱz̄i<sup>z</sup> 2-n 4A.3

1B.1/1B.1'

MI<sup>1</sup> θ̄ / ñ 4A.3

3

a. t̄w̄e<sup>n</sup> t̄e<sup>h</sup> θ̄ / e<sup>v</sup>f̄ θ̄ ḡr̄e<sup>v</sup> d̄  
c. n̄a<sup>h</sup> t̄e<sup>h</sup> ḡr̄e<sup>v</sup> d̄ / l̄e<sup>v</sup> t̄ m̄ h̄ s̄e<sup>h</sup> t̄ s̄ m̄ b̄  
c. θ̄ d̄ / f̄ o<sup>h</sup> t̄ ḡr̄e<sup>v</sup> d̄ / f̄ i<sup>o</sup> t̄ θ̄  
c. f̄ o<sup>h</sup> t̄ s̄ ḡr̄e<sup>v</sup> d̄ e<sup>h</sup> d̄ z̄ k̄ o<sup>h</sup> n̄

1A.1 (text 1A.6) / 1A.1

1A.1 / 1A.1 c. f̄ z̄ s̄ (text 89.1)

1A.1 / 1A.1 / 1A.2

1A.2 s̄e. s̄ / k̄ ñ 1A.1

4

s̄u<sup>h</sup> d̄. ) v̄) / h̄ a<sup>h</sup> t̄ w̄ a<sup>h</sup> c̄. i<sup>h</sup> s̄

s̄j̄ / k̄ t̄ / s̄ z̄ l̄ v̄ u<sup>h</sup> t̄ (4A.3)

5

t̄w̄a<sup>h</sup> t̄ s̄ e<sup>h</sup> z̄ m̄ h̄ c̄  
t̄w̄a<sup>h</sup> t̄ s̄ t̄ z̄ z̄ h̄ t̄ ḡ

t̄ / s̄ z̄ / s̄ t̄ j̄ I<sup>h</sup> d̄  
4A.3

2B.10

6

a. ) v̄. ḡ t̄ s̄ z̄ / t̄w̄e<sup>n</sup> t̄ e<sup>h</sup> θ̄  
c. s̄ e<sup>h</sup> p̄ t̄ e<sup>h</sup> m̄ b̄ / n̄ o<sup>h</sup> v̄ e<sup>h</sup> s̄ m̄ b̄  
c. d̄ z̄ x̄ i<sup>n</sup> / t̄ w̄ e<sup>n</sup> t̄ e<sup>h</sup> θ̄ / f̄ s̄ s̄ h̄ ȳ u<sup>h</sup> w̄ e<sup>n</sup> t̄ e<sup>h</sup> θ̄  
c. m̄ a<sup>h</sup> t̄ s̄ t̄

1A.1

1A.1 (text 1A.3) / 1A.1

1A.2 / 1A.2

1B.3

7

c. e<sup>h</sup> v̄. ḡ t̄ s̄  
c. e<sup>h</sup> p̄ t̄

1A.2 / 1B.3

c. m̄ e<sup>h</sup> t̄ s̄ m̄ e<sup>h</sup> t̄ s̄

1A.10 / 1B.3

8

c. d̄ z̄ x̄ i<sup>n</sup> / d̄ z̄ x̄ i<sup>n</sup> l̄ a<sup>n</sup>

ᾱ. k̄ t̄ o<sup>h</sup> e<sup>h</sup> s̄ = b̄ z̄ < 4A.3

1A.10

c. n̄ o<sup>h</sup> v̄ e<sup>h</sup> s̄ m̄ b̄ / d̄ i<sup>n</sup> s̄ e<sup>h</sup> m̄ b̄

1B.1 / 1B.1

9

c. ) v̄. ḡ t̄ s̄ / s̄ e<sup>h</sup> p̄ t̄ e<sup>h</sup> m̄ b̄

1B.3 / 1B.3

1

c. m<sup>h</sup>ā<sup>h</sup>ndī / frā<sup>h</sup>ē dī  
c. f<sup>h</sup>z dī / θ<sup>h</sup>z dē<sup>h</sup>

1A.2/1A.2

1A.10/1A.10

2

c. m<sup>h</sup>ā<sup>h</sup>ndī n<sup>h</sup>n

wē<sup>h</sup>ndī

1A.10

s<sup>h</sup>z dī /

sā<sup>h</sup>ndī

g<sup>h</sup>nd m<sup>h</sup> v. d n<sup>h</sup>n < 4A.3

3

c. x<sup>h</sup>ē f<sup>h</sup>n<sup>h</sup>n (12-6)

t. l) n<sup>h</sup>n

1A.10

g<sup>h</sup>nd) I<sup>h</sup>v<sup>h</sup>n<sup>h</sup>n (6 or 7 to midnight)

4

g<sup>h</sup>nd l<sup>h</sup>ē

g<sup>h</sup>nd dē<sup>h</sup> (same as g<sup>h</sup>nd l<sup>h</sup>ē in the daytime)

5

g<sup>h</sup>nd v<sup>h</sup>n<sup>h</sup>n

see 2.3

6

7

8

9

8. After completing serial slips for nouns, verbs, and adjectives, the reader should make a separate slip for each phrase in which the word appears. See examples from PAGE 102, below.
9. The following separate slips will be needed to accommodate all data on p. 44 (FIGURE 10):

44.1 for themselves  
 44.2 do it hisself  
 44.4 wasp('s) nest G  
 44.4 loaf of light bread  
 44.4 biscuits  
 44.4 yeast bread  
 44.4 wheat bread  
 44.4 flour bread  
 44.5 corn bread  
 44.5 pone bread G  
 44.5 egg bread G  
 44.5 hoecakes G  
 44.6 hush puppy G  
 44.7 crackling bread G  
 44.7 hoecake baker G  
 44.8 dumplings  
 44.8 corn dumplings G  
 44.8 flour dumplings G  
 44.9 corn dodger G

Note: the p in wasp's nest is underlined to indicate phonemic variation. The 's is in parentheses to indicate that it was added by the reader to conform to W3 orthography. The preposition of is underlined to indicate that the underlying form of /ə/ is recorded here. The letter G indicates that scribal glosses are noted in the protocol.

10. See FIGURE 11, CG 283.01, PAGE 102, where these slips and abbreviations are needed:

102.1 give/give ~ gave/ given  
 102.1 give it back (pret)  
 102.1 almost give it to you (inf or pret)  
 102.1 give her (pret)  
 102.1 gave (pret)  
 102.1 give (future)  
 102.1 given (pp)  
 102.2 begin/began/begun  
 102.2 commenced  
 102.3 run/ran/ran ~ run  
 102.3 have ran (pp)  
 102.4 come/came ~ come/come  
 102.4 came out and got me (pret)  
 102.4 come down (inf)  
 102.4 that come off (pret or pp with deleted aux)  
 102.4 came on back (pret)



MMY 76 1A

44

LA GANTT

CG 283.01

1

f3> fε>0 sε.0 y.2

< 2B.1

2

dε> I>+ / hI>0 sε>0 y.f

3

snd.) wε>st nε>st  
(rough & full of holes)

4

u. bI>S Kε>Tε  
wε>st bε>st / d.ε>f / hε>st . d

1B.4

5

j>st bε>st wε>st bε>st f (d.ε>w) bε>st

6

K' d.ε>st n bε>st / f' oε>st n bε>st  
eε>st bε>st / h d.ε>st n Kε>Tε Kε>Tε  
(= plain cornbread)

7

h ε>st / p' nε>st (deepfried)  
(spoon bread is same as mushy puffy)

< egg bread made with  
egg and buttermilk  
< corn bread / with water  
and salt

8

Kε>st Kε>st / n bε>st . d  
(with cracidity from vented lard)

< hε>st made in a  
n ε>st / n ε>st / n ε>st  
n ε>st / n ε>st / n ε>st  
(on top of stove)

9

sug.) K' d.ε>st n d.ε>st . d

= same as corn dumplings

1

c. qT<sup>30</sup>v ĩt bš<sup>ε</sup>k (pret. k=gave) 1A.1

" D<sup>u</sup>m<sup>o</sup>š<sup>ε</sup>s qT<sup>30</sup>v ĩt tš<sup>ε</sup> (='gave car'wood'give) 1A.8

c. qT<sup>30</sup>v hš<sup>ε</sup> (=gave her) 1A.10

q<sup>ε</sup>v < 4A.2

2

bš<sup>ε</sup>g<sup>ε</sup>en (pret.) s. qš<sup>ε</sup>g<sup>ε</sup>en (inf.)

qT<sup>30</sup>v ← pret  
← future

bš<sup>ε</sup>g<sup>ε</sup>en (pp.)

qT<sup>30</sup>v ĩ pp

sad) k m ε > 1st

3

c. r<sup>u</sup>n d<sup>u</sup>ā<sup>o</sup>t (pp.)

the water would drain out 4.5

r<sup>u</sup>n (inf.)

r<sup>u</sup>en (pret.)

hš<sup>ε</sup>v r<sup>u</sup>en / r<sup>u</sup> ĩ pp

4

(they) / k<sup>u</sup>m ā<sup>o</sup>t / ĩn q<sup>u</sup>t m<sup>u</sup> (pret.) 1A.1

c. k<sup>u</sup>m ā<sup>o</sup>t (inf.)

1A.3

k<sup>u</sup>m (pp.)

c. š<sup>u</sup>t k<sup>u</sup>m š<sup>u</sup>t (q<sup>u</sup>t car) (pret ~ pp w. deleted aux) 1A.10

c. k<sup>u</sup>m ā<sup>o</sup>t bš<sup>ε</sup>k (pret.) 1A.10

5

c. ā<sup>o</sup>v s<sup>u</sup> ĩn ĩt (pp.) 2A.9

ā<sup>o</sup>v s<sup>u</sup> ĩn (pp.) (text 53.5) 1B.2

o<sup>u</sup>en ĩ k<sup>u</sup>m ā<sup>o</sup>t / ā<sup>o</sup>v s<sup>u</sup> ĩn 1B.3 (pret.)

s<sup>u</sup> (inf.)

6

black / bš<sup>ε</sup>g<sup>ε</sup>en

all) / o<sup>u</sup>en k<sup>u</sup>m

7

c. p<sup>u</sup>t ĩt ĩt (='delay')

d<sup>u</sup>ā<sup>o</sup>t 3B.2 (pret.)

c. p<sup>u</sup>t ĩt ĩt

p<sup>u</sup>t (text 75.7) 1A.6

p<sup>u</sup>t ĩt d<sup>u</sup>ā<sup>o</sup>t

1A.3 (text 75.7)

8

c. tš<sup>ε</sup> (inf.)

1A.1 (text 103.1)

c. tš<sup>ε</sup> d<sup>u</sup>ā<sup>o</sup>t (pp. had done) 1A.2

9

102.5 see/saw/seen  
102.5 I've seen it (pp)  
102.5 I've ever seen (pp)  
102.5 only kind I ever saw (pret)  
102.6 blocked  
102.6 barricaded  
102.6 torn up  
102.6 tore it down (pret)  
102.7 put it off G  
102.7 put it in  
102.7 put it on  
102.7 put  
102.8 do/ - /done  
102.8 they'd done (pp) G

Note: in transliterating and recording all grammar entries, the reader should indicate verb tenses and pronoun cases, as well as any other relevant inflections, e.g. plural (pl) and genitive or possessive (gen. or poss.). No instances of repetition are noted on this page because all repeated forms enter into different grammatical constructions. If two or three different pronunciations of a single form had been included in the protocol, only one slip would have been made, with the notation (2 PRONS) below the item on the slip.

**4.124 GUIDELINES FOR COLLATING SLIPS.** Each set of slips of an inventoried protocol will be bound with a rubber band. Collation will involve these procedures:

1. Before the slips are separated from the gummed pad, each must be stamped with the appropriate code, e.g. CG 283.01. See FIGURE 6.
2. The slips will then be sorted into the alphabet bins.
3. As the contents of each bin are alphabetized, the collators will prepare CROSS-REFERENCE SLIPS in RED INK. For the time being, cross-reference slips will INCLUDE all nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, adjectivals, and adverbials, and will EXCLUDE function words--articles, conjunctions, prepositions, and auxiliaries--as well as pronouns. E.g., the slip I WAS THINKING ABOUT HER will need a cross-reference slip for THINKING, but not for I, WAS, ABOUT, or HER. It should be noted, however, that further experience with the INDEX might recommend inclusion of these for cross reference. The collators should in all cases be guided by W3 orthography in determining whether an entry is one or two words. Compounds not included in W3 will be treated as if they are two words. Alphabetizing will then proceed in word-by-word order, with principal parts of verbs and inflected forms of nouns, adjectives, and adverbs together under the infinitive, singular, or simple form respectively.

- a) A cross reference slip should always place the reference form first, followed by a comma, and, when necessary, ellipses, e.g.,

13.6 thinking about, I was...her

- b) All of these cross reference slips will be disposed of after they have been recorded in the INVENTORY (4.125).

4. COLLATION must be recognized as an important preliminary editorial procedure. Collators must exercise judgment, raise questions, and consult the reader, the scribe, or both if a problem cannot be resolved. All other problems should be reported at staff meetings.

4.125 GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING INVENTORIES. As preliminary work on the INDEX/WORD LIST, inventory composition through 1978 will concentrate on the development of an effective format to be later refined for the atlas component. In addition to the AIMS OF THE INVENTORY (4.122), participants must recognize the distinctions between the INVENTORIES and the INDEX/WORD LIST. As an interim tool, the INVENTORIES identify information for various kinds of preliminary analysis. For that reason, the SLIPS and the INTERIM INVENTORIES themselves are necessarily elaborately detailed with contexts and explanatory notes that will surely be too cumbersome for the INDEX. The style of INVENTORY #2 should follow that of the first effort, the 268 pp. text in the main office (Humanities 210). Several modifications will be made concerning cross references and abbreviations, but the basic style developed by Judy Evans and Meg Moran should be followed, unless further suggestions are made. It is most important for editorial assistants who are composing slips and the inventories to recognize that the sample INDEX included later in this text (4.252) is not the model for the INVENTORIES. We will develop several sets of texts similar to INVENTORY #1 during the next few years, and, from them, we will organize the final INDEX/WORD LIST.

A. CROSS REFERENCING INVENTORY #2. In composing this inventory, the compilers will type the information in UPPER CASE LETTERS into the alphabetized inventory list. Unlike basic entries, however, these cross reference forms will require no page, line, distribution, or other identification because all of that information is readily available elsewhere in the collection. Thus, the cross reference CLOUD/S, FUNNEL requires no explanation because all of that is listed beside its primary entry, FUNNEL CLOUD/S. Until further notice, all CROSS REFERENCE SLIPS will be preserved in the SLIP FILE. Later, these may necessarily be removed to reduce the bulk of the collection.

B. ABBREVIATIONS IN INVENTORY #2. The symbols introduced above (4.123: THE CONTENT OF INVENTORY SLIPS, #3) will replace the abbreviations used in INVENTORY #1. If the simplified code for the identification of inflected forms used in the sample INDEX (4.252) is viable, it may be used also in grouping various forms of a NOUN, a VERB, or a MODIFIER under a single heading in the INVENTORY, e.g.,

drink (including the infinitive and present forms)  
/d/ (including preterit forms)  
/n/ (including past participial forms)  
/g/ (including present participial forms)

drink/s (including singular and/plural forms of the noun).

This system can easily be expanded to include not only the verbal and possessive forms of verbs and nouns, respectively, but also the comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives and adverbs.

C. SCHEDULE FOR INVENTORY #2. During five months, November (1977) through March (1978), 80 protocols will be inventoried by the staff to construct a sample of approximately 10% of the LAGS collection. Each staff member will be assigned five protocols, and these should be completed at a rate of one a month. The remainder will be done by Meg Moran and other volunteers. It is important to note the numbering system used in this exercise: in addition to the FIELD RECORD CODE (e.g., CG 283.01) which will be stamped on each slip, the protocols will also be designated within the sectors (1-16) A through F. The sixteen protocols identified in FIGURE 5 are identified as 1A-16A in the CHECKLIST FOR INVENTORY #2; all protocols to be processed in INVENTORY #2 are identified 1B-F through 16B-F. These designations will be used in the composition of the INVENTORY TEXT to be composed during the months of April through September, 1978.

4.2 TERMINAL EDITING OF THE BASIC MATERIALS. Five operations will be necessary to complete the editing of the BASIC MATERIALS. These include 1) completion of the inventory, 2) duplication of the field records, 3) preparation of the FICHETEXT, 4) composition of the HANDBOOK, and 5) preparation of its INDEX. The largest task in all this work will be the composition of the INDEX, and, as stated earlier, it may be deferred as an interim project, i.e., a pivotal operation between the completion of the BASIC MATERIALS identified in earlier plans and the initiation of editorial work for the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS. The following plan outlines a method by which all terminal editing of the basic materials, including the INDEX, can be completed on schedule, i.e., by 30 September, 1980.

4.21 INVENTORY #3. With the completion of protocol composition in December 1978, the work on the final inventory (INVENTORY #3) will be undertaken. This terminal program will include two interrelated operations, the composition of slips and a preliminary proofreading of the protocols. With INVENTORY #2, some further revisions will surely be developed in the composition of slips, but the critical phase of that survey will be the organization of proofreading procedures, the most important responsibility in the preparation of the FICHETEXT (4.23).

4.211 TENTATIVE SCHEDULE FOR INVENTORY #3. If current estimates are correct, the completion of INVENTORY #3 will require approximately 4,000 hours' work to prepare all slips and proofread all protocols. Although the composition

of slips will be limited to the remaining 904 protocols, the entire collection of 1000 protocols will be systematically read for the correction of errors in placement, abbreviations, and compositional oversights. This will require the effort of four or five editors on a 20 hour per week schedule through the entire calendar year of 1979. Each participant will be expected to process four to six protocols a week, depending on the complexity of the respective units.

4.212 PHYSICAL COMPOSITION OF INVENTORY #3. If current estimates are correct, the conflation of the three inventories will include approximately 1,000,000 slips, exclusive of cross references. If these are included, the collection will be closer to 1,250,000 slips. All of these will be alphabetized and stored in a set of drawers that will fit neatly in the alcove of Humanities 208. That office will be used for processing of slips (stamping, alphabetizing, and arranging in the file drawers). All of this work will be shared by the editorial staff.

4.213 USES OF INVENTORY #3. With the completion of the inventory and the proofreading of all protocols by December 1979, the editorial staff will be in good position for the final phase of the funded program. During the composition of the INDEX (4.25), the inventory collection will be used to help determine the elements included in the IDIOLECT SYNOPSES for the FICHE-TEXT (4.232), the composition of THE DIALECT AREAS OF THE GULF STATES for the HANDBOOK (4.24), and the probable dimensions of the LEGENDRY, as well as the number of maps to be included as DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS (4.3-4.4). These immediate applications of the inventory recommend interim collations of the slips during 1979, to make the recorded material available as quickly as possible. Specifically, this means the organization of monthly (or bimonthly) filing of the composed slips.

4.22 TERMINAL PROCESSING OF FIELD RECORDS. The final disposition of field records is a critical operation in the project. This includes the preparation of 1) a standardized set of duplicate records, 2) a standardized labeling system for original and duplicate records, 3) a complete index of all field records, and 4) the descriptive chapter on field records for the HANDBOOK.

4.221 COMPOSITION OF DUPLICATE RECORDS. With the acquisition of a copying machine, the LAGS staff will duplicate the full set of field records from the five inch open reels of the originals to dual track 60-minute cassettes, preserving the recording speed of 3 3/4 inches per second. The estimated 5000-hour collection (2500 cassettes) will be delivered to the Woodruff Library for Graduate Studies at Emory University, and this research instrument will be made available for circulation in accordance with University Library policy. Arrangements for additional copies will be made with the Library, and readers of LAGS will be encouraged to request partial or complete collections of the field records. The greater the circulation of the primary evidence, the more intelligible the atlas will become and the more successful the project will be as an information source.

4.222 COMPOSITION OF LABELING SYSTEM. Each reel of every original field record and each cassette of every duplicate field record will bear a gummed label that will identify the informant with a synopsis of the PERSONAL DATA SHEET, a code identifying the idiolect in regional and social terms (4.232), and an indication of the disposition of the record in the atlas as primary or secondary unit. Given the physical restrictions of the cassette, these labels must be no larger than 2"x4".

4.223 COMPOSITION OF THE FIELD RECORD INDEX. Based on the contents of the RECORD BOOK (1.311), the FIELD RECORD INDEX will be organized for inclusion in the HANDBOOK. The format of this index will be concisely prepared in 1000 lines, with its contents determined by the maximum information that can be reported therein with effective abbreviations. If the tri-column OED format is used, each FIELD RECORD INDEX ENTRY will not exceed 52 characters and spaces.

4.224 DESCRIPTION OF FIELD RECORDS. The contents of the HANDBOOK chapter on FIELD RECORDS will be determined by several factors. These include the substance reported in the FIELD RECORD INDEX, the extent of FIELD RECORD discussion elsewhere in the HANDBOOK, the availability of space for an elaborate essay. Such a composition would be quite valuable in discussing the form and quality of the collection without systematic reference to the history of the project. An effective essay here will accurately describe the corpus and provide the reader of the HANDBOOK with useful information concerning the application of the collection in LAGS and other projects.

4.23 PREPARATION OF THE FICHETEXT. As indicated earlier (1.314), it is difficult to project the number of 96-frame FICHE that will be needed to present this TEXT in an effective way. The differential here is the number of protocols to be designated SECONDARY RECORDS. It will be possible to estimate with accuracy the number of FICHE needed to reproduce the collection if all pages of all records were photographed, but there is no apparent justification for the inclusion of large numbers of empty pages from incomplete (SECONDARY) records. The number of these cannot be determined until all protocol transcription is completed in December, 1978. Meanwhile, the tasks of FICHETEXT COMPOSITION can be identified: 1) the terminal proofreading of protocols, 2) the evaluation of protocols, 3) the composition of typescripts, and 4) the composition of idiolect synopses.

4.231 TERMINAL PROOFREADING OF PROTOCOLS. The required work here will be determined by the effectiveness of the preliminary proofreading in INVENTORY #3. In the final stage of proofreading, several consultants will be asked to read protocols and indicate areas of notation that require clarification to avoid ambiguity. One of the important contributions to LAGS in 1978 will be the assistance of Audrey R. Duckert, who will be asked to offer her recommendations after some random readings from completed protocols. Quite possibly, the problems of clarification will be resolved through this review. Terminal proofreading of protocols, however, will extend through the final days of this phase of the project in an effort to present the best possible photoready copy to the press.

4.232 EVALUATION OF PROTOCOLS. Through the evaluation of data in INVENTORY #1, it is possible to estimate the ranges of admissible protocols as PRIMARY UNITS in the FICHETEXT. If 10 or more pages in any protocol are without notation, i.e., BLANK, that analogue will be designated a SECONDARY UNIT. Since the aim of LAGS is inclusiveness, efforts will be made by auditing MARGINAL PROTOCOLS to record additional data. A possible resource here will be the inclusion of several typescripts of marginal protocols, e.g., protocols with, perhaps, 50-60 pp. of recorded data. Such a procedure would certainly reveal many forms missed in the initial transcription of free conversation, but its implementation must be deferred until the central editorial operations are completed.

4.233 COMPOSITION OF TYPESCRIPTS. Ideally, all LAGS field records should be typescripted, but at this time such work is impossible. We will try to produce typescripts for the 96 field records of INVENTORY #1 and #2 for inclusion in the 1980 edition of the FICHETEXT with the understanding that this work is far less critical than other editorial efforts in the composition of the basic materials. FICHETEXT will be available on order from the press, so it will be possible for LAGS editors to prepare the full typescript at any time before the preparation of the LEGENDRY, where typescript references will be included as part of primary and secondary entries. As this work proceeds, the following guidelines will be observed:

A. TYPESCRIPTS will begin with the composition of CG 283.01(November, 1977) and then might be extended through the 16 records of INVENTORY #1. These could be continued through INVENTORY #2 in multiples of 16, i.e., 1A through 16A before undertaking 1B through 16B.

B. TYPESCRIPT FORMAT will follow the style identified above for the inventory (GUIDELINES FOR COMPOSING SLIPS, 4.123:B). Specifically, no phonetic notation will appear in any typescript, all assimilated, deleted, excrescent, or otherwise transformed surface structure syntax will be written out in full and underscored, and special orthography will be used only in the composition of words that have no written precedents. Through the work of INVENTORY #2 and the initial efforts with typescripting, the staff will develop an exhaustive list of spelling precedents and, perhaps, introduce a list of LAGS SPELLINGS to supplement the W3 word list.

C. TYPESCRIPT PROCEDURES. From the outset, it must be recognized that this work is no simple secretarial skill. It requires the attention of trained phoneticians who understand the orthographic implications of the spoken word. Through the experimental typescripting of CG 283.01 we will develop a full set of procedures, and these, no doubt, will undergo significant modification as the work proceeds. Upon completion of the typescript of CG 283.01 and the 16 records of INVENTORY #1, the procedures will be organized and included in this GUIDE as APPENDIX D.

D. APPLICATIONS OF TYPESCRIPTS. All evidence in all typescripts completed before the termination of INVENTORY #3 could be included in that list by first recording useful information in the appropriate protocols and then preparing INVENTORY SLIPS for the INDEX. The appropriateness of this must be carefully weighed before its implementation. More than any other LAGS



analogue, the typescripts will demonstrate the quality and quantity of data available to users of the atlas and its texts. As the largest taperecorded collection of any discrete set of regional and social dialects so far reported anywhere, the rich corpus of LAGS must be identified and characterized to be appreciated and used.

4.234 COMPOSITION OF IDIOLECT SYNOPSES. As an extension of the vowel synopses in PEAS(1961:33-100), the LAGS IDIOLECT SYNOPSES will offer morphological and lexical, as well as phonological, information. Since it is impossible at this time to offer generalizations on the phonemic systems or to identify the most important lexical markers of regional and social dialects in the Gulf States, the material included in FIGURE 12 will be substantially revised as the data of the survey are processed. In their final form, the SYNOPSES should include information on phonemic and grammatical systems, as well as most of the information included in FIGURE 12.

A. AIMS OF THE SYNOPSES: these forms will be composed to provide four kinds of general and specific information. Editors of the BASIC MATERIALS will rely heavily on these constructs in the organization of the essay DIALECT AREAS OF THE GULF STATES. Editors of the DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS will develop the INTRODUCTORY ESSAYS(4.31) from these abstracts, building the essays on those generalizations and providing the necessary information for the revision of the SYNOPSES to include phonemic and grammatical statements. Readers of the FICHETEXT should find the SYNOPSES a useful reference in the identification and characterization of informants and the FIELD RECORDS/PROTOCOLS under investigation. Readers of the HANDBOOK should find the SYNOPSES useful in relating information concerning informants and entries in the INDEX to these idiolect summaries. If a consistent reference can be established in the characterization of all regional and social dialects in LAGS, the IDIOLECT SYNOPSES will surely provide the most reliable source of such information.

B. FORMAT: The SYNOPSES will be published in 11 FICHE (1000 frames for the 1000 idiolects + 60 pp. of explanatory information, e.g., the inclusion of an explanatory key to entries on each fiche and an introductory essay). A SYNOPSIS will be composed on a single 8½"x 11"sheet in a format similar to FIGURE 12:

1. The first line identifies the SECTOR (LOWER ALABAMA), the COMMUNITY (GANTT), and the COUNTY (COVINGTON) with LAGS abbreviations to the right: EC (EAST CENTRAL ZONE), LA (LOWER ALABAMA SECTOR), CG (UNIT), 283 (COVINGTON COUNTY), .01 (FIRST RECORD FROM 283), M(ALE), M(IDDLE CLASS), Y (CAUCASIAN), 76 (AGE), I (FOLK), and A (INSULAR).

2. The second line identifies the evident regional and social dialects: INTERIOR GULF COASTAL PLAINS/RURAL, WHITE, and FOLK.

3. The section PRONUNCIATION includes full phonetic notation of all 66 words used in the PEAS SYNOPSES (except KNOW, which is replaced here with GROW), as well as BILLY (to illustrate medial /l/), TIN (to contrast high front vowels before nasals), and WHITE (to investigate /hw~w/ contrast). Space is available in this section for a few more words to illustrate the phonemes /ŋ, ʃ, ʒ, ɣ/.

FIGURE 12: IDIOLECT SYNOPSIS

LOWER ALABAMA/GANTT/COVINGTON

EC/LA/CG 283.01/MMY 76 1A

INTERIOR GULF COASTAL PLAINS/RURAL WHITE FOLK

PRONUNCIATION:

- /i ~ I/: [s<sup>h</sup>θr<sup>h</sup>t<sup>h</sup>]<sub>v</sub>][grɪ<sup>h</sup>.s][sɪ<sup>h</sup>ks][krɪ<sup>h</sup>bz][ɪ<sup>h</sup>.ə][brɪ<sup>h</sup>əd][t<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>.n][bɪ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>]
- /u ~ u/: [t<sup>h</sup>u<sup>h</sup>θ][t<sup>h</sup>u<sup>h</sup>θθ][wu<sup>h</sup>d][p<sup>h</sup>u<sup>h</sup>l][p<sup>h</sup>o<sup>h</sup>θ]
- /e ~ ε/: [e<sup>h</sup>t<sup>h</sup>][e<sup>h</sup>.prɪ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>][t<sup>h</sup>ɛ<sup>h</sup>.n][e<sup>h</sup>.tɪ<sup>h</sup>g][hɛ<sup>h</sup>d][mɛ<sup>h</sup>.rɪ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>][stæ<sup>h</sup>.z][k<sup>h</sup>ɛ<sup>h</sup>.ə][mɛ<sup>h</sup>.rɪ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>]
- /o/: [ə<sup>h</sup>g<sup>h</sup>θ][k<sup>h</sup>o<sup>h</sup>θt<sup>h</sup>][ro<sup>h</sup>θd][h<sup>h</sup>ɔ̃<sup>h</sup>:θ̃m][gro<sup>h</sup>θ][fo<sup>h</sup>.ə][do<sup>h</sup>.ə][ho<sup>h</sup>.əs]
- /ɔ/: [mɔ<sup>h</sup>.nɪ<sup>h</sup>n][frɔ<sup>h</sup>.ɔst][do<sup>h</sup>.o<sup>h</sup>g][lɑ<sup>h</sup>.g][wɔ<sup>h</sup>.tɪ<sup>h</sup>θ][dɔ<sup>h</sup>.ɔ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>θ][---]
- /æ/: [æ<sup>h</sup>.ɛ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>z][bæ<sup>h</sup>.gz][mɛ<sup>h</sup>.rɪ<sup>h</sup>d][hæ<sup>h</sup>.vɪ<sup>h</sup>f][glæ<sup>h</sup>.s][æ<sup>h</sup>.nt]
- /ɑ ~ ar/: [fɑ<sup>h</sup>.ðə][p<sup>h</sup>.ɑ<sup>h</sup>.m][brɔ<sup>h</sup>.n][g<sup>h</sup>.ɑ<sup>h</sup>.ɪ<sup>h</sup>θ][krɑ<sup>h</sup>.p][---][k<sup>h</sup>.ɑ<sup>h</sup>.ɪ<sup>h</sup>θɪ<sup>h</sup>z][bɑ<sup>h</sup>.rɔ̃<sup>h</sup>]
- /ɔr/: [fɔ<sup>h</sup>.ɪ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>][mɔ<sup>h</sup>.nɪ<sup>h</sup>n][k<sup>h</sup>.ɔ<sup>h</sup>.n][ho<sup>h</sup>.s]
- /ʌ ~ ə/: [sʌ<sup>h</sup>.n][brʌ<sup>h</sup>.ɪ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>][θɜ<sup>h</sup>.ɪ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>][sɜ<sup>h</sup>.mɪ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>][fʌ<sup>h</sup>.rɪ<sup>h</sup>ə]
- /aɪ ~ au/: [fa<sup>h</sup>.ɪ<sup>h</sup>v][wa<sup>h</sup>.ɪ<sup>h</sup>t][twa<sup>h</sup>.ɪ<sup>h</sup>s][wa<sup>h</sup>.ɪ<sup>h</sup>ə][da<sup>h</sup>.on][a<sup>h</sup>.o<sup>h</sup>t][fla<sup>h</sup>.wəz]
- /ɔɪ/: [dɜ<sup>h</sup>.ɔ<sup>h</sup>.nɪ<sup>h</sup>s][bɔ<sup>h</sup>.ɪ<sup>h</sup>ɪ<sup>h</sup>].

MORPHOLOGY:

VERBS: as(k)/ast/as(k); begin/began/began; bite/bit/bit; ---/blew/blown; break/broke/broken; bring/brought/brought; catch/caught/caught, caught; climb/clum/climbed; come/come, come/come; dive/dove/diven; do/did/done; drag/---/---; dream/dremp(t)/---; drink/drank/drank; drive/drove/---; drown/drown/drown; eat/et/eaten, eat; fight/fought/fought; freeze/froze/frozen; give/gave, give/given; grow/---/grown; hear/heard/heard; he(l)p/he(l)p/he(l)p; ride/rode/rode; ---/rose/risen; run/ran/run, ran; see/saw/seen; shrink/shrunk/shrank; sit/sat/sat; ---/swelled/swollen; ---/swam, swim/swam; take/took/taken; write/wrote/written.

NOUN PLURALS: cliff/cliffs; desk/des(k); fist/fist; han(d)/han(d)s; hoof/hooves; horse/horses; knife/knives; post/post; tooth/teeth; wasp/wasts.

VOCABULARY: MANTEL BOARD; CROKER SACK; HARP; FLAMBEAU; COO-EE, COO-EE; PANCAKES; MIDDLELIN(G); CHERRY TOMATOES; STRING BEANS; GOPHER(TURTLE); MOSQUITO HAWK; JACKLEG PREACHER; -CAJUN; -HOOSIER(MOUNTAINEER); CONFEDERATE WAR/WAR BETWEEN THE STATES; PACK/CARRY/LUG; TATTLETALE(GOSSIP); PLAY-PRETTY.

4. The section MORPHOLOGY includes the principal parts of the 33 sets of irregular verbs systematically surveyed in LAGS and 10 sets of noun patterns (singular/plural). This section might be refined to include fewer verb sets and more information on other aspects of morphology and syntax.

5. VOCABULARY: The 18 words and phrases included here represent the kinds of lexical information that will be used in the identification of regional and social patterns in the GULF STATES, e.g., the absence of HOOSIER (an up-country term) and of CAJUN (a central GULF term) seem as useful as the presence of other features, although local contrastive synonyms are not to be found. Considerable research will necessarily precede the final selection of lexical items to be illustrated in the SYNOPSES.

C. DISPOSITION. The finished SYNOPSES will depend upon phonemic analyses of all idiolects, so present plans include the revision of the entire set when the phonological information is available. This will be an uncomplicated procedure, simply replacing 11 FICHE MASTERS for further photography and distribution. A more interesting distributional aspect of the SYNOPSES concerns the aforementioned collection and publication of the set as an abbreviated guide to LAGS material. The cost would be low because the composition would require virtually no additional work, and a great deal of information about GULF STATES speech could be disseminated in an efficient, economical, and convenient format.

4.24 COMPOSITION OF THE HANDBOOK. Although our aim is to produce the INDEX as part of the HANDBOOK FOR THE LINGUISTIC GEOGRAPHY OF THE GULF STATES, that list is treated separately here because it may not be possible to complete its composition before October, 1980. It should also be noted that the format of the HANDBOOK will not be formally established until October, 1978, because several participants must be consulted concerning revision of some earlier essays and others must be invited to make contributions for the work in progress. Present plans include a chronologically arranged HANDBOOK that will follow the progress of the LAGS Project from its inception to the conclusion of the editing of the BASIC MATERIALS. This means that PART I will include a revised version of the MANUAL (1972, 1974); PART II will include a revised version of this GUIDE (1977), especially CHAPTERS 1-3; PART III will include the materials developed in the editorial work, and PART IV will include the INDEX. A single (9"x12"x3½") volume of 1300 pp. will accommodate these materials.

4.241 PART I: THE MANUAL. All five chapters of A MANUAL FOR DIALECT RESEARCH IN THE SOUTHERN STATES (1972, 1974) will be included with the history and content of the URBAN SUPPLEMENT (1975-7). Composition will be developed along these lines:

CHAPTER 1: "AN INTRODUCTION TO THE LAGS PROJECT" by Lee Pederson, to include the full text (pp. 1-31) and LAGS INTERIM REPORTS: #1 (1972), #2 (1974), #3 (1976), #4 (1978), and #5 (1980).

CHAPTER 2: "FIELD PROCEDURES: INSTRUCTIONS FOR INVESTIGATORS, LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE GULF STATES" by Raven I. McDavid, Jr., to include evaluation.

CHAPTER 3: "FOLKLORE AND THE LAGS FIELDWORKER" by Charles W. Foster, to be revised to reflect findings of the fieldwork.

CHAPTER 4: "LINGUISTIC GEOGRAPHY AND THE CLASSROOM TEACHER" by Charles E. Billiard, to be revised to reflect findings of the fieldwork.

CHAPTER 5: "THE LAGS WORKSHEETS" to include the URBAN SUPPLEMENT by Billiard and Pederson.

CHAPTER 6: "MAPS OF THE LAGS TERRITORY" and an INDEX OF LAGS COMMUNITIES, edited by Pederson.

Chapters 2, 3, and 4 may be excluded if the authors prefer because all copyrights of the LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE GULF STATES will be controlled by THE NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES, EMORY UNIVERSITY, and/or the director (or his successor). This part will comprise 200 pages of the published text.

4.242 PART II: THE COMPOSITIONAL GUIDE. It is difficult to determine now the final disposition of the contents of this text. Much of it is pedagogical and inappropriate in a reference work, some of it needs considerable enlargement and revision, and other sections, e.g., the evaluation of scribal work, will require basic composition. Chapters 1-3 will probably be included, and Chapter 4 will be excluded. Even these generalizations, however, are subject to revision. This part will comprise 50 pages of the published text.

4.243 PART III: INTRODUCTION TO THE BASIC MATERIALS. This section will include these chapters:

CHAPTER 10: A SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE GULF STATES with an exhaustive bibliography (50 pp.).

CHAPTER 11: AN INDEX OF LAGS FIELD RECORDS (20 pp.).

CHAPTER 12: AN INDEX OF LAGS COMMUNITIES AND INFORMANTS (100 pp.).

CHAPTER 13: THE DIALECT AREAS OF THE GULF STATES (50 pp. text + 50 pp. maps: 100 pp.).

This part will comprise 270 pages of the published text.

4.244 PART IV: THE INDEX. If published in the HANDBOOK, the INDEX will be no more than 650 pp.

4.25 THE INDEX. Because of its crucial position in the composition of the atlas and the considerable work involved in its completion, the INDEX is identified here as a separate unit. It must, however, be reemphasized that it would be most desirable to have this work completed by October 1980 and included in the HANDBOOK.

4.251 THE AIMS OF THE INDEX. The INDEX will define the LAGS corpus and characterize all data, indicating whether a form is a PRIMARY ENTRY (to be included in the LEGENDRY under the systematic analysis), a SECONDARY ENTRY (to be included in the LEGENDRY as an autonomous entry), or a PROTOCOL REFERENT (a form excluded from the LEGENDRY, but identified in one or more protocols). This list will identify all LAGS written data and will determine the composition of the LEGENDRY. The inclusiveness of INDEX ENTRY will be determined later, but the OED SUPPLEMENT II (1972,1976) format provides 50 characters in each of three columns of print, a factor to be recognized in composing INDEX ENTRIES.

4.252 THE FORMAT OF THE INDEX ENTRY. The complexities of INVENTORY #1 are significantly reduced in the material which is shown below: INVENTORY #1, ENTRIES C-CEMETERY, MOONLIGHT. Apart from the auxiliaries CAN and CAN'T, which require further consideration, all entries from the INVENTORY are included in the following style:

INVENTORY #1: ENTRIES UNDER THE LETTER C

P	cabbage/s	(55A.1:4-6,9,15-6:m; 55A.1:2-3, 7-8,14:c)/(55A.1:4,9)
P	cabbage head, these	(55A7:7)
	CABBAGE, HEADS OF	
S	Cabbagetown	(105.1:2)
+	cable car/s	/(85.3:13)
P	cab/s	/(109.9:9)
+	café/s	/(70.8:14)
S	Cairo, GA	(87.2:3)
P	Cajun/s	(69.5:16; 69.6:12,15)/(128.3:5,9,15)
+	cake/s	/(122.1:5,9)
	CAKE, COFFEE	
	CAKE, PENNY	
	CAKE, STACK	
+/S	cake making	(47.5:3)
+	calamine lotion	(102.7:4)
P	calf/s	(72.7:11)/(33.8:1.8)
	CALF, DROP A	
	CALF, FIND A	
	CALF, FIXING TO DROP A	
	CALF, HEIFER	
	CALF, MALE	
	CALF, SOO!	
	CALF, SOOK!	
	CALFIE, SOOK!	
S	caliche	(31.6:16T)
S	call/d	(13.7:11; 76.8:1)/
	CALL, EMERGENCY	
	CALL, USED TO	
	CALLED, <u>BE</u> (Ø, ARE, IS, WAS, WERE)	
	'CALL, CAN'T	
P	calm/ed/in (down)	(7.3:7; 75.3:1,10,16)/(7.3:4,9)/(7.3:1.4.8.10)
P	calm spell	(7.3:1)
+	calve/d	(33.9:3)/
	CALVES, see CALF/S	

CAME, see COME/D/N/G  
 S Cameron Co., TX (PD:16)  
 + Campbellite/s /(126.6:5)  
 S camp stew (88.7:7)  
 P can/could (aux)  
 + can/s (19.2:2,7,11)  
 S/+ can/d — up (75.8:8)  
 CAN, GARBAGE  
 CAN, KICKING A  
 + Canada (128.9:9)  
 P canal/s (30.2:5,8,15; 30.6:12)/(30.2:4,7T)  
 + canary/s /(99.8:4)  
 P candied yam/s /(55.5:9)  
 P candle bug/s /(60A.1:14T)  
 P candle fly/s 60A.1:2,9,10,11)/(60A.1:6,8)  
 P candle light/s /(60A.1:8)  
 P cane patch (16.1:8)  
 P cane syrup (51.3:7)  
 P canner/s (55A.4:1T)  
 S canning kitchen (10.1:1)  
 P canning peach (54.3:3)  
 S/P canoe/s (24.6:3)/(24.6:13)  
 P can't  
 P can't 'call (100.4:7,11,16)  
 P can't remember (100.4:1,15)  
 P can't think of it (100.4:1,4)  
 P cantaloupe/s (56.7:2-3,6,8-9,12,15-16T)/(56.7:1,4,5,10,11,13,14T)  
 + canvas (109.6:9)  
 P canyon (30.4:15)  
 +/S Capitol Building (106.8:5)  
 P captain (68.5:1.7-8T; 69.6:14)  
 P car/s (23.6:1)  
 CAR, BIG NIGGER'S  
 CAR, ELECTRIC  
 CAR, FIRE  
 CAR, FIRE CHIEF'S  
 CAR, FOREIGN  
 CAR, FOURDOOR  
 CAR, FUNERAL  
 CAR, POLICE  
 CAR, SPORTS  
 CARS, SALVAGE  
 CARS, STREET  
 + card of thanks (100.5:1)  
 P care, doesn't/don't (13.1:14)  
 P care for, don't (49.6:6,9,13,16)  
 CARE, TAKE  
 CAREFUL  
 P careless (74.6:1)  
 S car house (11.7:14)  
 P carousel (22.7:15)  
 CARPENTER, JACKLEG  
 CARPENTER, SLOPPY

P carport (7A:15)  
 P carriage (64.5:2,4,8-9,12-3,15)  
 P carriage buggy (64.5:8)  
 CARRIED, see CARRY  
 CARRYING, see CARRY  
 P carry (97.5:2,6,11); - tales (101.3:4)  
   /d/ (97.5:14T; 98.1:6,14T-6); - on (79.3:6)  
   /n/  
   /g/ (21.4:7); (65.1:4)  
 P carryall (111.8:5T)  
 P carry-on bag (123.7:2)  
 P car shed (11.7:11)  
 + cart (64.5:14T)  
 P carting (21.4:9)  
 + carton (19.5:8)  
 P cartridge (22.4:1-16)  
 P case knife (17.8:10)  
 S/+ cash (32.1:6; 114.5:5,15)  
   CASES, PILLOW  
 P casing (37.3:3)  
   CASING, PILLOW  
   CASINGS, SAUSAGE  
 P casket (79.1:2-3,6-8,14-5)  
 P casperate (36.1:1)  
   /d/ (36.1:1)  
 P castrate (36.1:5)  
 P castrate (36.1:3,5-8,10-4)  
   /d/ (36.1:4)  
 P cat (29.2:15)  
   CAT, SKUNK  
   CAT, WANTS OUT  
 S/+ Catahoula Par., LA (PD:14)  
 P/S catalpa (61.8:13)  
 P catawampus (85.2:14T,16T)  
 P Catawba worm/s (60.5:3)/(99.8:14)  
 P catch (98.5:1-4,6-9,11,13-6; 33.2:7; 40.5:5,12)  
   /d/ (98.5:1-4,6-9,11-16; - a cold (76.3:2-4,10,12,15);  
   - cold (76.1:16; 76.3:1)  
   /n/ (98.5:2-4,6,11-2,14-6)  
   /g/ - a cold (76.3:12)  
 P catchall (10.3:13)  
 P catercorner (85.2:12)  
 P cater-cornered (85.2:1,3-4,8,11,1304T,15)  
 P catfish (59.9:3,6-7,10,14)  
   CATFISH, SALTWATER  
 S/+ Cath Creek (30.7:13)  
 S catnip tea (61.4:1)  
 P cat squirrel (59.6:7-8T,11,14T)  
 P cattle (36.5:4,6,12,14T; 33.7:14T)  
 + cattle feed (36.5:16)  
 P cattle shed (15.1:1)  
 P cattle trail (31.8:3)  
 P Caucasian (69.4:1T,2; 69.5:12)

CAUGHT, see CATCH  
 CAUGHT (A) COLD, see CATCH  
 'CAUSE, see BECAUSE  
 P/S causeway/s / (30.2:5)  
 P ceasing (7.3:2,6,11,14)  
 P/S cedar (61.9:11; 61.7:12)  
 P cedar chest (123.7:5)  
 P cedar closet (9.7:2)  
 S/+ Cedar Creek (30.7:14)  
 P cedar pail (17.3:11T)  
 P cellar (10.1:11; 10.3:4T; 15.5:1T)  
 S cement (31.6:8-9,11-2; 31.5:1; 31.7:14)  
 S cement fence (16.6:4)  
 P cemetery (78.8:2-3T,4-16)  
 CEMETERY, MOONLIGHT

The initial symbol indicates the disposition of the form in the atlas:  
 P(RIMARY ENTRY), S(ECONDARY ENTRY), + (PROTOCOL ENTRY). This code may be  
 excluded in the final form of the INDEX.

cabbage/s indicates singular and plural forms, irrespective of spellings;

(55A.1: indicates the worksheet/protocol page and line; parens enclose  
 singular referents;

4-6, 9, 15-6 identifies informants, with numbers from INVENTORY #1;

m indicates protocol 16 has a marginal gloss;

c) indicates protocol 14 has a context; the paren closes the  
 singular referents;

/ the virgule separates the singular and plural referents;

(55A.1...) indicates the plural referents;

CABBAGE, HEADS OF is a cross reference indicating all information is  
 listed under HEADS OF CABBAGE;

call/d indicates present/preterit forms of call/d;

16T after caliche indicates a text is provided with the response  
 in protocol 16;

carry is a verb entry indicating present and infinitive forms;

d preterit forms;

n past participial forms;

g present participial forms;

— tales includes carry tales under carry;

— on includes carry on under carry.



4.253 DISPOSITION OF THE INDEX. It may be possible to define the form of the INDEX in a coherent way with the data from INVENTORY #2. That will include more than ten percent of the sample and should reveal the probable dimensions of the form and the problems to be solved in its composition. Until that interim survey is completed, however, it is useless to speculate further on the range and format of the INDEX. The most valuable contributions consultants, scribes, and editorial assistants can make at this time will concern the composition of INVENTORY #2. If those slips are well-organized, the INDEX will be well on its way to completion.

4.3 DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS: LEGENDRY COMPOSITION. The LAGS LEGENDRY will require 3600 pages in a large format (9"x12"x3" for three volumes of 1200 pp.). These will follow the HANDBOOK as LAGS II-IV. The first of these, LAGS II, will be introduced with an explanatory essay identifying the plan, form, and content of the LEGENDRY in 10 pp. of 6-8 pt. type. Three more introductory essays will follow to outline the regional and social dialects of the GULF STATES: 1) THE PRONUNCIATION OF ENGLISH, 2) A COLLOQUIAL GRAMMAR, and 3) A WORD GEOGRAPHY. The text of each of these essays should not exceed 10,000 words, with the entire 30,000 word section requiring no more than 40 pages set in 6-8 point type. These will be followed by an exhaustive elaboration of the INDEX (4.25), the LAGS WORD LIST. Entries in the legendry will be styled and developed according to the precedents of the historical dictionaries of the English language, revised to accommodate the particular needs of linguistic geography. These special considerations include: 1) the classification and analysis of systematically elicited data (the responses to worksheet items), 2) the identification of incidental material that contributes to an understanding of Gulf States speech, and 3) cross references to indicate where entries are developed in the word list. The final legendry volume (LAGS IV) will include a set of photographic plates, illustrating artifacts observed in the survey. All of this information, as the designation LEGENDRY indicates, will explain, amplify, and clarify information presented in the maps, LAGS V (4.4).

4.31 THE INTRODUCTORY ESSAYS. The GENERAL INTRODUCTION to the LEGENDRY will be developed from CHAPTER 4.3-4 of the GUIDE and requires no further explanation here. That essay and the three descriptive essays will, however, preclude the possibility of publishing the LEGENDRY in fascicles. Volumes II-V will necessarily be organized as a unit, and it seems much better to approach the publication in this way than, for example, to prepare a very tentative general introduction and to include the descriptive essays at the end of VOLUME IV. As an organic unit, LAGS will be interdependent with most primary legendry entries depending on DATA SUMMARY and GEOGRAPHIC MAPS for illustration and explication of generalizations, so serial publication should be avoided if possible. At the same time, the descriptive essays will be written with an eye to separate publications of THE PRONUNCIATION OF ENGLISH IN THE GULF STATES, A COLLOQUIAL GRAMMAR OF THE GULF STATES, and A WORD GEOGRAPHY OF THE GULF STATES, each of which would include appropriate DATA SUMMARY and GEOGRAPHIC MAPS from LAGS V (4.4).

4.311 THE PRONUNCIATION OF ENGLISH IN THE GULF STATES. This essay will probably follow the text of PEAS (1961), with the aforementioned SYNOPSES included in the FICHETEXT and the MAPS in LAGS V. The economy of this disposition of material will make possible an elaboration of the entire phonological system--vowels, consonants, and prosody--in both regional and social contexts. The essay will include six aspects of GULF STATES phonology: 1) allophonic ranges of variation, 2) phonemic systems, 3) diaphonic and diaphonemic patterns (socio-regional distribution of allophonic and phonemic sets), 4) canonical patterns (phonotactic relationships), 5) contextual alternation and variation (morphophonemic patterns), and 6) quantitative analysis of incidence among defined variants. Although it is important to remember in the composition of a reference work that only thoroughly practical and well-established methods can be used, the contributions of generative phonologists and sociolinguistic variationists may have advanced to a level of descriptive efficacy by 1980 to justify the use of their techniques in the analysis of LAGS material. Readers of this GUIDE are urged to offer suggestions now that will help the editors compose the best possible atlas. Criticism after the fact of publication neither improves the quality of research tools nor advances the state of learning.

4.312 COLLOQUIAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR IN THE GULF STATES. This essay will probably reflect the greatest departure from the precedents of other American atlases, specifically the work of Atwood (1953) developed from LANE and LAMSAS materials and the work of Allen (1975) in the LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE UPPER MIDWEST, VOLUME 2. Atwood provides a useful guide to regional and social distribution of 70 verb forms, eight instances of number and concord, eight contexts of verb negation, three infinitive and present participial phrases, and three auxiliary phrases, all discussed in 44 pages of text. His work was a deliberate extension of the conventional European method of classification of variants within the morphological system of English verbs, with only passing attention to syntactic features. As suggested in "Grassroots Grammar in the Gulf States" (ms), LAGS will try to exploit its data in the investigation of all aspects of the grammatical system in an effort to describe the relationships of phonological and morphological forms in syntactic patterns. Even if restricted to a taxonomy of phrase structures, the LAGS grammar should provide useful information for students of both historical syntax and language variation. As in the phonological essay (4.311), the discussion of grammar will utilize the methods of variation study in the quantificational description of selected features. This, however, will be done for purposes of illustration and clarification, and not as an end in itself.

4.313 WORD GEOGRAPHY OF THE GULF STATES. Because word geography is dependent upon phonology and grammar for the phonological shapes and the morphological forms of its objects of study, this essay will depend upon and utilize the information of the preceding descriptive essays. Every form discussed in this essay will include, at least, a phonemic gloss, and, where appropriate, morphological and syntactic constraints will be identified. Beyond that procedural difference, LAGS will follow Kurath (1949) quite closely because most problems of distribution related to semantics and word formation will be developed in the legendary entries.

4.32 THE LEGENDRY. As the central component of LAGS, the legendry will require more thought, work, and care than any other part of the atlas. Its composition will be a long and complicated project that will require a minimum of five years to complete. To resolve the scholarly requisites of correctness with the practical necessities of time and cost, a work schedule will be established before the editing begins in a systematic way. This will involve a survey of problems and a realistic projection of the time and money to be expended in an effort to accommodate all interested parties. The legendry will bear the essential physical characteristics of a historical dictionary, specifically the current supplements to the OED. Three basic sets of entries will be ordered in an alphabetized word list: 1) PRIMARY ENTRIES, 2) SECONDARY ENTRIES, and 3) REFERENCE ENTRIES, including grammatical references to ZERO FORMS and general CROSS REFERENCES.

4.321 PRIMARY ENTRIES. Each worksheet item is a source of one or more primary entries, descriptions of forms that have been systematically investigated in the fieldwork. Four basic types are distinguished at this time: A) PHONOLOGICAL ENTRIES, B) GRAMMATICAL ENTRIES, C) LEXICAL ENTRIES, and D) SEMANTIC ENTRIES. Of these, only lexical entries will reflect multiple treatment of a worksheet item. DRAGONFLY will be a discrete entry, as will MOSQUITO HAWK, SNAKE DOCTOR, and SNAKE FEEDER, as well as all other separate variants. Clipped forms, e.g., SKEETER HAWK, and blends, DEVIL'S DOCTOR and MOSQUITO DOCTOR, will be treated under appropriate entries with cross reference entries indicating those positions. For the disposition of lexical patterns of distribution among synonyms, see 4.341 C: LEXICAL ENTRIES below.

All primary entries will include these descriptors:

1. an asterisk (\*) if the form was present in English before 1600;
2. a cross (+) if the form is an Americanism;
3. a pronunciation key to phonemic composition between virgules (/ /) with variant forms arranged in descending order of incidence between swung dashes ( ~ ~ );
4. a page and line reference to LAGS worksheet/protocol position;
5. an indication if the form is treated in PEAS, SVF, WG;
6. an indication if the form is treated in SED (SURVEY OF ENGLISH DIALECTS);
7. a reference to DATA SUMMARY MAP.

Many primary entries will also include these descriptors and illustrations:

8. an etymological gloss in square brackets ([ ]) to indicate information developed in the LAGS project;
9. references to other American atlas projects;
10. references to OED and/or EDD when LANE and SED provide no information;
11. all grammatical, lexical, and semantic entries will include definitions;
12. all grammatical, lexical, and semantic entries will include citations from the LAGS corpus;
13. most primary entries will include patterns of regional distribution;
14. most primary entries will include patterns of social distribution;
15. many primary entries will include essays on usage;
16. a reference to a geographic REGIONAL MAP;

17. a reference to TYPESCRIPT texts;
18. a reference to DESCRIPTIVE ESSAY;
19. reference to FICHETEXT SYNOPSES;
20. reference to PHOTO PLATE.

A. PHONOLOGICAL ENTRIES. Every distinctive phonological feature in every item that has been underscored in the worksheets (REGULAR and URBAN SUPPLEMENT) will be accommodated by phonological entries. Unlike all other primary entries, where pronunciation is treated as part of the basic format, the phonological entry will be confined to the regional, social, and historical implications of the entry form. Systematic phonological features, such as the historical reflexes of Middle English "short 'o' (/ɔ/)," postvocalic /r/, initial /hw/, and stressed vowels before /r/, will be developed fully in a single entry with cross references provided for all parallel forms in the legendary. In those instances where distribution varies, e.g., /hw/ in WHEAT and WHICH, separate primary entries will be developed with appropriate DATA SUMMARY MAPS. Wherever possible, the main entry form will be an item that is free of grammatical, lexical, or semantic variation, e.g., numbers, months of the year, most days of the week, and many anatomical designations. The sample primary phonological entry (FIGURE 13) includes the following information:

The first line indicates the word was present in English in 1600 (\*), its conventional spelling LEG, its usual grammatical function (n., i.e., noun), three phonemic shapes, indicating /lɛg/ as the most common and /læɡ/ as the most unusual forms; 72.6 to indicate worksheet/protocol page and line for FICHETEXT reference; PEAS: EGG, KEG to indicate that although LEG is not discussed in PEAS, useful information is available in the discussions of those words; SED: BOW-LEGGED, DREGS to indicate that although LEG is not discussed in SED, useful information is available in the data summaries that include these words, viz., SED VI.9.6 and V.8.15, respectively.

The second paragraph identifies the dominant allophones underlying the dominant phonetic shape, viz. /lɛg/, followed by the socio-regional dia-phones of the three elements of the canonical pattern CVC.

The third paragraph of the entry includes an identification and distribution of all diaphones that reveal regional and/or social restrictions.

The final line indicates the DATA SUMMARY MAP that will tabulate the raw figures and, if necessary, provide a quantification based on the exhaustive analysis of selected field records, i.e., the tape-recorded field record, not the protocol, and makes reference to the REGIONAL MAP that will identify the geographic distribution of forms.

B. GRAMMATICAL ENTRIES. Every worksheet item concerned with morphological and/or semantic features of formal variation will be developed in primary entries. With the exception of the SEMANTIC ENTRIES, these comprise the most complete set of descriptive problems in the legendary. It will be necessary to describe not only the morphological shapes of verb forms, the inflections of nouns, verbs, and modifiers, but also the observed structures of modification, predication, coordination, and complementation observed in 4.322 below. The sample grammatical entry (FIGURE 14) includes the following information:

FIGURE 13: A PRIMARY PHONOLOGICAL ENTRY

\*LEG n. /lɛg ~ leg ~ læg/ 72.6 PEAS: EGG, KEG. SED: BOW-LEGGED, DREGS.

Dominant allophones: [lɛ.g ~ lɛ<sup>f</sup>g]. Socio-regional diaphones of /l/ ([l ~ l̥] and [l̥ ~ l̥]), /ɛ/ ([ɛ> ~ ε<sup>o</sup>]), /e/ ([e<sup>f</sup> ~ e<sup>f</sup>]), /æ/ ([æ<sup>f</sup> ~ æ ~ æ<sup>ε</sup>]), /g/ ([g ~ g]). Dominant allophones occur without restriction. Diaphonic distribution includes:

- [l̥ ~ l̥] laterals with front-vowel timbre, viz., "clear 'l'," recur in UG, UA, UM, WL(middle sectors) and LG, WF, LA, GM/A, EL(lower sectors) esp. in the speech of elderly black and white folk speakers, not uncommon in oldfashioned varieties of common and cultivated white speech, but rare among the young whites in ET, MT, WT, AR, LT. Much more common, but not dominant, in the speech of young rural and urban blacks.
- [ɛ>] centralized, sometimes lowered [ɛ>], monophthongs recur in the upper sectors, esp. ET, UA, AR in the speech of younger white informants of all types. Apparently paralleling centralized /o/ [ə̄ ~ ɜ̄ ~ o<ɜ̄], (see GROW), the incipient diaphone is most common in female speech.
- [ε<sup>o</sup>] ingliding diphthong is a recessive feature most frequently observed in the speech of oldfashioned blacks and whites of the lower sector. Much higher incidence recorded before /k/; see TEXAS.
- [e<sup>f</sup> ~ e<sup>f</sup>] tense to lax upgliding, centralized, diphthongs, quite common throughout territory with highest incidence in upper sectors for all age groups; resisted by better-educated of older groups in middle and lower sectors; quite common everywhere among the young, where it is clearly the dominant form.
- [æ<sup>f</sup>~æ~æ<sup>ε</sup>] low-front, lax, monophthongs and diphthongs are restricted to folk speech, esp. oldfashioned white natives of ET, MT, AR and black and white natives of WF, LA, LM, WL; everywhere clearly recessive.
- [g̊] fronted velar stop is most common after [e<sup>f</sup> ~ e<sup>f</sup>] in the speech of the young, a sporadic variant.
- [g̊] voiceless and lax velar stop is most common in folk speech, esp. black, where it alternates elsewhere with /k/.

See DATA SUMMARY MAP for social variants; see REGIONAL MAP for areal distribution.

FIGURE 14: A PRIMARY GRAMMATICAL ENTRY

\*DRAG v.t. |dræg|dræg ~ drægd|dræg ~ drægd| [dræg, drug, dʒræg, træg, dræe, drægd] are unique preterit forms. 21.5 OED, EDD.

To pull, esp. heavy logs or stumps, with ropes(or chains) and mules.  
Cp. SKID, SKID OUT, SNAKE, SNAKE OUT.

The dominant pattern |drag|drug|drug| is seriously challenged by the incipient |drag|dragged|dragged| only in urban places, esp. among the young and better-educated in UG, LA, UT, where the pattern is clearly competitive. A transitional pattern with dragged and drug alternating in both preterit and past participial constructions is competitive in EF, MT, UA, LA, LM, EL, UT. SEE DATA SUMMARY and REGIONAL MAPS.

The dominant pattern is everywhere preferred by folk and common speakers. Cultivated informants show slight preference for incipient pattern. The transitional pattern is most frequently observed in common speech, esp. members of the upward mobile lower-middle and middle classes. The greatest resistance to that mixed set is found among folk speakers. Aristocratic and uppermiddleclass speakers in ET, MT, WT, AR sustain the dominant pattern. Elsewhere, middleclass and lowerclass usage conforms with common and folk usage, respectively.

Apart from a general difficulty in eliciting this verb from hill country lumbermen, who use SKID or SNAKE more frequently in the investigated context, and from Latinos and Cajuns who were rarely confronted with the described operation, no ethnic patterns of distribution were observed.

SHADY GROVE, EF(MLY 39 IIA): Drag it back and to.

TENN. RIDGE, MT(MMY 38 IIIB): I drug it off.

MARKS, UM(MMY 81 3A): It's got to be drug down.

ATHENS, UA(MIX 84 IA): They drag the log out.

NEW ORLEANS, EL(MMY 18 IIB): They dragged it away. "They drug it away" seems proper, but unnatural.

SPEARSVILLE, WL(FMY 47 IIB): We wouldn't say DRAGGED.

HOUSTON, UT(MLX 15 IIB): I wouldn't say DRUG; it doesn't sound right.

SAN ANTONIO, LT(FUY 16 IIB): DRUG, that's not right, but that's what I say.

BROWNSVILLE, LT(MHY 43 IIIB): We've dragged it out.

Identified as an English word before the settlement of America and identified as a transitive verb (v.t.), DRAG is identified first with its principal parts between single bars |base form (infinitive, present tense)| preterit form (simple past tense) |past participial form|. More usual form precedes the swung dash and less usual form within each frame. The phonetic shapes of unique preterits are entered after the principal parts. These include forms that cannot be explained without further elaboration of the phonemic patterns or the morphological sets. The absence of unique past participial forms indicates none were observed. Similarly, after the page and line reference (21.5), the absence of Atwood's SVF and SED indicates the verb was not covered in those studies. OED and EDD are included for etymological, historical, and socioregional references in British English.

The second paragraph provides a definition consistent with the usual LAGS context and a list of synonyms, forms that often occurred with or instead of the target forms in all tenses. The third paragraph identifies the regional patterns; the fourth paragraph identifies the social patterns; the fifth paragraph includes a usage gloss.

The nine citations from LAGS protocols are transliterations from 21.5, where the phonetic forms will be available in the FICHETEXT.

C. LEXICAL ENTRIES. Unlike other primary entries, where each fully develops a work-sheet item, lexical entries will cover each synonym separately, describing the regional and social variation in terms of other responses. Each principal synonym, however, will be developed in a discrete entry. The patterns of distribution will be summarized in each entry, but the full description of incidence among a set of synonyms recorded under a single worksheet item will be restricted to the DATA SUMMARY MAPS (4.41). FIGURE 15 illustrates the probable format of one member of such a set of synonyms with the following information:

After the indicators that MOSQUITO HAWK is an Americanism (+), a noun (n.), with the earliest citation in the DICTIONARY OF AMERICANISMS (1737), five pronunciations follow in order of their frequency of occurrence. These are followed by unique and rare forms that seem to derive from MOSQUITO HAWK, each of which will be identified and described as a short primary entry. After the work-sheet/protocol page and line reference, WG indicates the term is discussed in Kurath's WORD GEOGRAPHY (1949).

The second paragraph defines the term, identifies the primary synonyms, DRAGONFLY, SNAKE DOCTOR, and SNAKE FEEDER, as well as the Spanish loan ALLIETE. The five forms preceded by asterisks are regarded as doubtful, although they might be discussed as short primary entries. These are followed by an excluded set, many of which will be developed as secondary entries, but none of which appears related to the defined concept. The REGIONAL MAP reference will indicate the map that illustrates the areal distribution of MOSQUITO HAWK, DRAGONFLY, SNAKE DOCTOR, and SNAKE FEEDER.

FIGURE 15: A PRIMARY LEXICAL ENTRY

+MOSQUITO HAWK n. DA 1737. /məskitə hək ~ skitr hək ~ məskitr hək ~ skitə hək ~ məskítò hək/. MOSQUITO DOCTOR, MOSQUITO FLY, MOSQUITO HORSE, OWL HAWK, SKEETER FLY. 60A.4. WG.

DRAGONFLY(Odonata/Anisoptera) similar to, but larger and thicker than DAMSEL FLY. SNAKE FEEDER, SNAKE DOCTOR, ALLIETE, \*WITCH'S HORSE, \*DEVIL'S DOCTOR, \*DEVIL'S HORSE, \*WIRE DOCTOR, \*SNAKE WIDOW. Excluding BLUETAIL, DOCTOR SNAKE, GALLINIPPER, HORSEFLY, JUNEBUG, SWAMP FLY, TUMBLEBUG, TOMMY-BUG, TOMMYTAD.

Dominant in EF, WF, GM/A, EL, WL; in competition with SNAKE DOCTOR and DRAGONFLY in UG, LA, AR, UT, SNAKE DOCTOR in UM, LM, DRAGONFLY LG, LT. Not recorded in ET(SNAKE FEEDER, DRAGONFLY, SNAKE DOCTOR), MT(SNAKE DOCTOR, SNAKE FEEDER, DRAGONFLY, WT(SNAKE DOCTOR, DRAGONFLY, SNAKE FEEDER), UA (SNAKE DOCTOR, DRAGONFLY). SEE REGIONAL MAP.

The clipped form SKEETER HAWK competes with the full form only in LG and LM; elsewhere it is recessive or absent, sharing the geographic and social territory of SKEETER(MOSQUITO), q.v.

A hallmark of Gulf Coastal speech, the term is best preserved by elderly rural folk informants, with some currency among younger, urban GC natives. Disappearing before urbanization in Atlantic Coastal communities of LG, EF. REGIONAL MAP shows heaviest concentration along Eastern Gulf Coast, with Atlantic shore of LG, EF and GULF shore of UT, LT dominated by urban speech and DRAGON FLY. SEE DATA SUMMARY MAP.

DONALSONVILLE, LG(MLY 83 IB): Skeeter hawks, they catch skeeters.

LORMAN, LM(FLY 50 IA): Mosquito hawk's larger than a snake doctor; MH is blue and grey; SD has a blue body with black trimming.

LAFAYETTE, WL(MLY 82 IA): Mosquito hawk catches mosquitoes, got a long tail and widewings, 2-3 inches long.

EALFURRIAS, LT(FMZ 29 IIA): Mosquito hawk eats mosquitoes, lives around wet spots, like lagoons and swamps.

See PHOTO PLATE.



The fourth paragraph indicates SKEETER HAWK is treated as a variant of MOSQUITO HAWK, not a separate entry, although it will be cross referenced. The reference to MOSQUITO indicates the pronunciation SKEETER is elaborated in the phonological entry MOSQUITO. The fifth paragraph summarizes the regional and social patterns of distribution followed by citations. The number, scope, and form (e.g., whether to write in conventional or phonic orthography) will be determined by available space. The PHOTO PLATE reference will identify the page/plate in LAGS IV where the photograph of a mosquito hawk (dragonfly) is included.

D. SEMANTIC ENTRIES. LAGS field records include extensive discussions of grammatical and semantic usage. The data will be exploited as fully as possible, and toward that end semantic entries will be developed, whether or not clear patterns of regional distribution can be identified. Even in a highly complicated item, such as the adjective QUEER (FIGURE 16), certain regional and social correlations emerge. The sample primary semantic entry, however, offers only the broadest generalizations in an abbreviated format. In the legendary this entry will probably be among the most elaborate and may require several pages of explication and illustration. Further consideration will be needed to decide how the incidence of the noun A QUEER and related loanwords, e.g. Spanish JOTO ("HOT" in the sense "hot in the pants" with homosexual connotations) will be treated. The four senses identified in FIGURE 16 might be further analyzed or simplified, but these as stated are suggestive of the problems, rather than illustrative of the proposed finished entry.

4.322 SECONDARY ENTRIES. The identification of appropriate secondary entries will be a critical editorial operation in the preliminary composition of the legendry. As illustrated in INVENTORY #1, all protocol entries will be designated PRIMARY (P), SECONDARY (S), or PROTOCOL/FICHETEXT (+). Four criteria are presently used for the identification of secondary entries, all of which reflect the principle that all linguistic forms that contribute to the development of an accurate description of Gulf States speech will be included in the legendry. These include the following types of words and phrases: A) all place-names (except neighborhood streets) and topographical designations within the territory; B) all flora, fauna, and artifacts peculiar to or distinctively designated within the territory; C) all colloquial loanwords that are integral parts of the observed idiolects; D) all neologisms and slang expressions that seem indigenous to the territory.

A. PLACE-NAMES. Apart from the exclusion of neighborhood streets, local theaters, taverns, and local shops, all Gulf States place-names will be included as secondary entries. All will include authoritative pronunciations and definitions. Some may include citations. These will include bodies of water (ATLANTIC OCEAN, GULF OF MEXICO, BAYOU LAFOURCHE, ATCHAFALAYA RIVER, LAKE MARY, THOMAS CREEK, and BOILING SPRING), topographical places (SMOKY MOUNTAINS, BALD KNOB, ARROYO COLORADO, RESACA DE LA PALMA, and CADES COVE), political geography (all cities excluded from the phonological items, e.g., MIAMI, JACKSONVILLE, TAMPA, JACKSON, DALLAS, FORT WORTH, HOUSTON, SAN ANTONIO), all counties, parishes, towns, villages, and settlements in the territory, and all parks and public places in the territory (HANDY PARK, SULPHURDALE BALL PARK, the OMNI).

FIGURE 16: A PRIMARY SEMANTIC ENTRY

\*QUEER adj. /kwɪr ~ kwɪr ~ kwɛr ~ kwær ~ kwær(r~ə)~ kwɛr/ See EAR.  
74.7. LANE, LAMSAS, OED, EDD.

1. strange, odd, peculiar, eccentric, unusual, unsociable; 2. senile, crazy, funny with age; 3. homosexual, deviate; 4. ignorant. Also shy.

#1 is restricted to elderly, esp. folk speakers in rural communities. #2 is a specialization of #1 in the same regional and social territory. #3 is spreading, common among virtually all middleaged and young natives of urban communities, to the exclusion of #1-2 and 4, which with SHY is rare. App. effort among some older bettereducated speakers to distinguish #1-2, 4(/kwær ~ kwær/) and #3(/kwɪr/). See DATA SUMMARY MAP. Regional pattern conforms with social demography of Gulf States with heaviest concentrations of #1-2 and, esp. 4, in relic areas of ET, UG, WT, AR. See REGIONAL MAP.

1. ECCENTRIC: JACKSON CHAPEL, ET(MLY 66 IA): He's queerer than most people.

FORREST CITY, AR(FMX 77 IB) He acts kind of queer.

SHADY GROVE, EF(MLY 39 IIA) It(QUEER) used to mean strange in a general sense; now it is specialized to sexual (i.e., homosexual) reference.

STEWART, MT(MMY 38 IIIB): A person can act queer and just be peculiar. When I was growing up and first learned of the word it had homosexual tendencies.

2. SENILE: LEESBURG, ET(MMY 82 IIA): I don't ever want to become queer.

SPARR, EF(FMY 72 IIIB): Queer in the head--a little bit off.

TYLER, UT(FUY 30 IIIB): Just queer in the head with age.

3. HOMOSEXUAL: CARTER, ET(MLY 67 IIA): A queer is a man like a lesbian.

KEY WEST(FMY 34 IIA): A few years back you might have used queer for strange, but nowadays there are too many queers, homosexuals, and lesbians around.

NACOGDOCHES, UT(FMY 76 IA): They's a male playing they's female (used locally for the past 20 years).

HOUSTON, UT(FUY 33 IIIB): Queer is more insulting than gay or fag.

4. IGNORANT: HOUSTON, UT(FLX 75 IA): Mama raised us up queer; I didn't even know what a Santa Claus was.

BIRMINGHAM, UA(MMY 93 IA): Queer used to mean ignorant or wanted their own way.

B. FLORA, FAUNA, AND ARTIFACTS. All terms for the forms of Gulf States vegetation, animal life, tools, and operations with the products of those tools will be included among the secondary entries. Plants, pets, and brandname products will be generally excluded if they are found to have general currency in the United States. E.g., DAISY, FOX TERRIER, and PILLSBURY DINNER ROLLS are excluded, but AUTOGRAPH TREE (KEY WEST), CATAHOULA CUR (WEST LOUISIANA and TEXAS), and FLUE-CURED TOBACCO will be included. Commercial enterprises and their components, e.g. DISNEY WORLD, SIX FLAGS OVER TEXAS (and GEORGIA), and BUSCH GARDENS will require close attention to determine the appropriateness of inclusion.

C. LOANWORDS. The substantial Latino subcultures in Florida and Texas, the Cajuns in Louisiana and Mississippi, and the Germans in Texas introduce a considerable number of important words and phrases in the field records. All of these will be included as secondary entries if they reflect the functional (active) vocabulary of the informant. From INVENTORY #1, e.g., the following terms were observed in the protocols (with numbers identifying informants in FIGURE 5): BOBOSO (16: "idiot" Sp.), BALLICHI (4: "steak" Sp.), BOOG (12: "boy" Cajun), PALAMIA (4: "steak" Sp.), BABA (16: "spit" Sp.), BOLLOS (4: "small cake" Sp.), PENDEJO (16: "pure stupid" Sp.), PUTA (16: "prostitute" Sp.), PUTO (16: "catamite, sodomite" Sp.), COTO (16: "obstinate, stubborn" Sp.), BOUDIN (12: "soupe" Fr.), and several others which as yet defy orthographic representation. It is important to note here that all of these three contributing informants are ANGLOS.

D. NONCE WORDS AND SLANG. Some of the terms observed in INVENTORY #1 that represent the range of entries to be included under this rubric are these: CHUK (for PACHUKO), EL-DOG (for EL DORADO, ARK.), BODOODLES (for many), RITZY-TITZY (for fashionable), FESTOONY (for overdone), BIG DADDY ( a contentious young black), STAGGLING (staggering). Others, such as RIPOFF, GOPHER (GO + FOR, an errandboy), MELLOW OUT, TURKEY, and similar slang words will probably be restricted to the INDEX.

4.323 REFERENCE ENTRIES. Two types of reference entries will be used in the legendry: FORMAL and CROSS REFERENCES. Formal references will identify the reflexes of syntactic transformations, deleted and reduced forms, and cross references will identify forms that are developed in primary or secondary entries elsewhere in the legendry. Formal references will be entered in the word list in square brackets, followed by explanation of the processes and examples of the reflexes of reduction, deletion, and reordering of forms. All reference entries will be limited to a single line in a single column, i.e., a maximum of 52 characters.

A. FORMAL REFERENCES. One of the features that will distinguish the LAGS LEGENDRY from historical dictionaries is the identification of reduced and deleted morphemes, words, and phrases in the word list. Scribes routinely observe all contracted forms and the deletion of inflections (noun, verb, and modifiers), function words (articles, conjunctions, verb auxiliaries, and prepositions), and phrasal elements (e.g., deleted copula HE BIG). More complicated transformations may also be included in the word list as formal references, but these may introduce more problems than can be justified for descriptive inclusiveness:

There wasn't anybody who slept in there → Wasn't nobody slept in there.

That was the church in which he and I were married → That was the church  
o' me and him married.

One of them ran into a pole → One'm run pole.

B. CROSS REFERENCES. The system of cross referencing in the legendry will follow the conventions of lexicography, aiming to provide maximum retrieval of data in the text with minimum space. These bold face entries will identify the appropriate primary or secondary reference where the form is discussed and, when necessary, speech parts and/or brief pronunciation cues may be added to disambiguate homographic and/or homophonous forms.

4.4 DESCRIPTIVE MATERIALS: THE CARTOGRAPHY. A linguistic atlas is by definition a set of maps, and, for that reason, the effectiveness of any project in linguistic geography should be evaluated finally by its cartographic accomplishments. LAGS editors will try to develop the most useful set of cartographic materials that are consistent with the other components of the atlas with attention to the principles of completeness, coherence, and economy as outlined in the MANUAL. These will include several kinds of DATA SUMMARY MAPS and several kinds of REGIONAL MAPS.

4.41 DATA SUMMARY MAPS. Four kinds of data summary maps are projected at this time, all of which are aimed to amplify and clarify the descriptions in the legendry. From an editorial standpoint, these summaries of forms and statistics of incidence are aimed to keep the legendry entry simple and straightforward, to make it unnecessary for a reader to evaluate a mass of data to find a simple generalization, and to provide a complete (thoroughly) analyzed evaluation of the observed forms. In the composition of data summary maps, the methods of conventional linguistic geography (the works of Kurath, Atwood, and Kurath and McDavid) will be amplified with several sets of descriptive procedures that have been developed in recent years. These include raw tabulations of evidence (in LAGS, the protocol data), simple quantification of that evidence, systematic quantification, and textual analysis. The present aim in LAGS is to provide at least one DATA SUMMARY MAP for each systematically investigated grammatical, lexical, and semantic item, with composite maps for phonological items.

4.411 RAW TABULATIONS. Each item systematically investigated in LAGS will be mapped to identify the total number of responses, the circumstances in which the responses were elicited, and the ranges of variation included therein. These figures might be included in the legendry entries, but at this time it seems unnecessary. The raw tabulations will reflect a central tenet of LAGS methodology, viz., all procedures must be explicit and all findings must be reported in a straightforward way.

4.412 SIMPLE QUANTIFICATION. Provided the methods are clearly explained, a variety of simple statistical summaries can be used to illustrate patterns of incidence. Such computations, of course, cannot be presented as defin-

itive measurements or projections of habits for the entire Gulf States population. Instead, the observation that 95% of the LAGS informants (950 of 1000) call a bed made up on the floor a PALLET will be offered as an illustrative statement of fact, for which neither apology nor further elaboration will be required. With such statistics fully explained in the text, it will be expected that the reader will possess the common sense to interpret the observation in an appropriate context.

4.413 SYSTEMATIC QUANTIFICATION. The analysis of linguistic variables, e.g., the form, content, and signification of terminal consonant clusters, will be approached in a systematic way. This will include the exhaustive analysis of selected field records, i.e., complete tape-recorded interviews, to determine the incidence of features and their social distribution within clearly defined investigative ranges. The extent of this analysis will be determined by need. Under no circumstances will this be a cursory acknowledgment of current methodological developments. Instead, the efficacy of the approach will be evaluated to determine whether or not it usefully serves the aims and needs of the atlas.

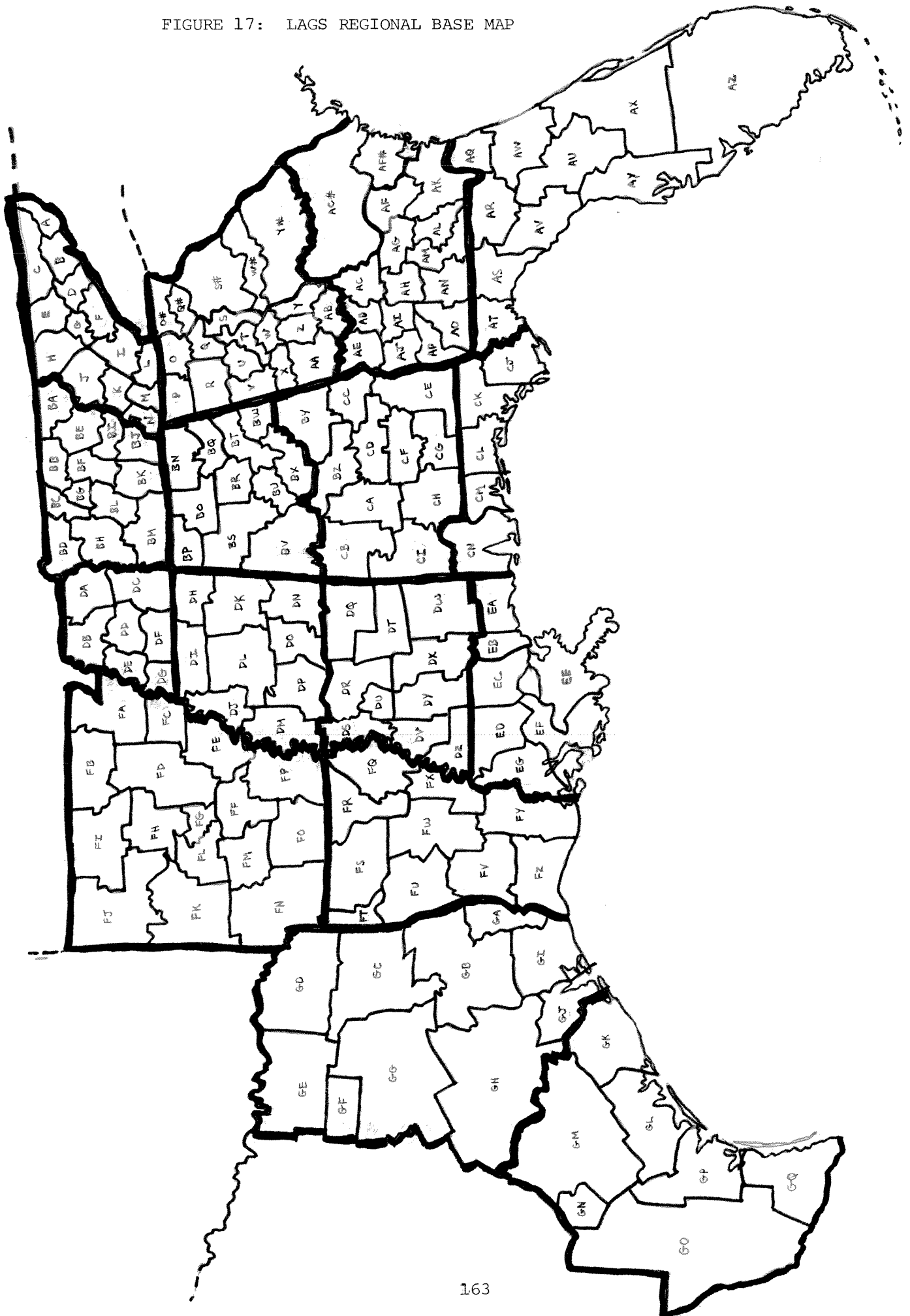
4.414 TEXTUAL ANALYSIS. To provide evidence of frequency and implications of certain forms in context, e.g., reduced and deleted forms, data summary maps will be developed to identify and evaluate the contents of typescripted field records. These and other data summary maps may be published as supplements to the FICHETEXT should their inclusion in Volume V prove uneconomical.

4.42 REGIONAL MAPS. Three basic types of regional maps are projected at this time. These will all follow the form of FIGURE 17, which is one half the size of the proposed LAGS REGIONAL MAP, occupying two pages in the 9"x 12" format. The basic types will include single feature maps, multiple feature maps, and composite feature (regional pattern) maps. In addition to these basic maps, several special maps will also be included in VOLUME V. These special maps will identify settlement patterns, population density, cultural areas, ethnic distribution, and other characteristics necessary in an adequate description of the cultural/linguistic geography of the Gulf States.

4.421 SINGLE FEATURE MAPS. All single feature maps will identify every primary informant in a code of the following sort. E.g., a MOSQUITO HAWK single feature map will identify each informant with these symbols:

- X to indicate the incidence of MOSQUITO HAWK (four syllable variants)
- x to indicate the incidence of SKEETER HAWK (three syllable variants)
- + to indicate the presence of an appropriate synonym (e.g., DRAGON-FLY, SNAKE DOCTOR, SNAKE FEEDER)
- ∅ to indicate no response to an investigated item
- to indicate the item was not investigated.

FIGURE 17: LAGS REGIONAL BASE MAP



Whether space will permit further identification on a single feature map or not remains to be seen, e.g., the presence of two or more synonyms from a single informant, the occurrence of a suggested or doubtful response, or the presence of other phonological, grammatical, or semantic problems. Here, as everywhere else in LAGS, the responses are aimed to identify the habits of observed idiolects, rather than to generalize beyond the data.

4.422 MULTIPLE FEATURE MAPS. All multiple feature maps will restrict their findings to the observed features, provided the crucial evidence of multiple general incidence has been recorded in a single feature map. In the multiple feature map, all appropriate synonyms of DRAGONFLY will be recorded with further information determined by the availability of space.

4.423 COMPOSITE FEATURE MAPS. These maps will combine evidence from single and multiple feature maps to identify the regional dialect areas of the Gulf States in social and historical terms. This type of regional map will be developed in the HANDBOOK (DIALECT AREAS OF THE GULF STATES) with formal characteristics that will be determined by resources, need, and space. From the tactical standpoint of general dialectology, an inclusive composite map will be our definitive statement, the last word of the LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE GULF STATES.

## APPENDIX A: TRAINING TAPE SPECIMENS

The phonetic notations recorded in this appendix were made by Raven I. McDavid, Jr., and Lee Pederson in October, 1975. The tape had been prepared by Barbara Rutledge and Lee Pederson during the summer of that year to isolate examples of regional and social variation in several Gulf States communities. Had it been anticipated at that time that these specimens would become a central component in the training of LAGS scribes, a more effective set of contrasts might have been selected. Furthermore, the independent notations of McDavid and Pederson have been preserved without revision, modification, or correction, although both have had second thoughts about more than one of their respective transcriptions. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the ranges of variation in the habitual practices of two experienced scribes, to demonstrate their similarities and differences, and to indicate the kinds of problems that inevitably occur in the composition of impressionistic records.

### SPECIMEN INDEX

	A	B	C	D	E
barn	20	-	-	-	-
Baton Rouge	48	40	47	47	38
Billy/Willy	9	25	33	30	33
bull	7	18	19	21	17
car	18	6	5	4	10
cherry	29	22	31	24	27
chimney	4	3	3	2	3
clouds	3	34	39	39	42
daughter	30	23	28	26	28
dog	25	14	18	16	8
father	42	35	40	46	1
fist	34	28	24	32	36
fists	35	29	25	33	35
flowers	39	32	37	37	41
fog	41	33	38	40	43
foggy	40	-	-	-	-
garden	37	19	8	15	7



	A	B	C	D	E
girl	31	27	1	31	29
hog	26	15	21	8	21
hoof	44	37	43	19	20
hoofs	45	-	42	20	-
horseshoes	43	36	44	18	19
January	50	42	49	49	48
join the church	10	-	-	35	44
judge	11	26	26	41	34
lightning bug	6	21	29	25	26
log	24	2	4	7	4
married	33	16	34	34	37
Mary	32	24	27	28	31
May	51	43	50	50	49
merry/merry-go-round	38/-	30/-	35/-	36/9	39/9
Nelly	8	-	32	29	32
November	53	45	52	52	51
October	52	44	51	51	50
oil	19	7	6	5	11
pen	12	8	13	42	12
pin	13	9	14	43	13
porch	21	-	2	1	2
purse, change	17	12	17	11	45
ride	2	-	22	17	18
shrink	16	11	16	10	25
shut the door	23	1	12	3	5
squirrel	36	20	30	23	22
stirrups	27	17	23	22	46
ten	15	10	15	45	15
three	49	41	48	48	47
Thursday	54	46	53	53	52
tin	14	-	11	44	14
water	28	13	10	12	16
whip	5	5	7	27	30
wire	22	4	9	6	6
write	1	31	36	38	40
yellow	47	39	46	14	24
yolk	46	38	45	13	23

A. Volusia County, Florida (AX 156), male, Caucasian, age 56, lower-middle class, IB, stock farmer.

1. write (in 'write a letter') rɪt. ɪ ↓
2. ride (in 'give you a ride') raɪd. ɪd
3. Clouds k | aʊ. ɪd z k |
4. chimney tʃɪm. nɪ. ɪ tʃɪm. nɪ. ɪ
5. whip h wɪp
6. lightning bug lɪt. nɪŋ. bʌg
7. bull bʊl
8. Nelly nɛ. lɪ. ɪ
9. Billy bɪ. lɪ. ɪ
10. join the church dʒɔɪn. ðə. tʃɜrʃ
11. judge dʒɪdʒ
12. pen ~~pɛn~~ pɛn
13. pin (in 'safety pin') pɪn / pɛn (or pɪn)
14. tin tɪn
15. ten cents ~~tɛn~~ tɛn sɛnts
16. shrink sɪŋk
17. Change purse tʃeɪnʒ. pɜrs

A. Volusia County, Florida (AX 156), male, Caucasian, age 56, lower-middle class, IB, stock farmer

1. write (in 'write a letter')

ra:ɪt

2. ride (in 'give you a ride')

ra:ɪd

3. clouds

klaʊdz

4. chimney

tʃɪmliː

5. whip

hɪp

6. lightning bug

laɪtnɪŋ bʌg

7. bull

bʊl

8. Nelly

nɛli

9. Billy

bɪli

10. join the church

dʒɔɪn tʃɜːtʃ

11. judge

dʒʌʒ

12. pen

pɛn

13. pin (in 'safety pin')

pɪn

14. tin

tɪn

15. ten cents

tɛns

16. shrink

ʃrɪŋk

17. change purse

tʃæŋdʒ pɜːs

- 18. car      ~~kar~~      k'ar
- 19. oil      ɔwə k
- 20. barn      b'arən      b'arən or b'ar-ən
- 21. porch (in 'front porch')      p'ɔ:ʃ
- 22. wire      waɪə
- 23. shut the door      ʃəʊt ðə dɔ:      dɔ:ʊt
- 24. log (in 'back log')      lɔ:g
- 25. dog (in 'cur dog')      dɔ:g
- 26. hog (in 'big enough for a hog')      hɔ:g
- 27. stirrups      ~~stɪərəps~~      stɪərəps
- 28. water      w'ɔ:tə      w'ɔ:tə      w'ɔ:tə
- 29. cherry (in 'cherry tree')      tʃɪəri      tʃɪəri      w'ɔ:tə      c'prɔk
- 30. daughter      dɔ:tə      dɔ:tə      dɔ:tə
- 31. girl      gɜ:l      gɜ:l      gɜ:l      (still suspended)
- 32. Mary      m'ɛəri      m'ɛəri      m'ɛəri
- 33. married      m'ɛrɪd      m'ɛrɪd
- 34. fist      fɪst
- 35. fists      fɪsts

- |                                     |                                       |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 18. car                             | K <sup>ˈ</sup> d.ɪ                    |
| 19. oil                             | ɔ <sup>ˈ</sup> ɪ                      |
| 20. barn                            | bɑɪn                                  |
| 21. porch (in 'front porch')        | p <sup>ɔː</sup> rʃ                    |
| 22. wire                            | wɑɪə                                  |
| 23. shut the door                   | ʃ <sup>ʊ</sup> t ðɪ d <sup>ɔː</sup> ɪ |
| 24. log (in 'back log')             | l <sup>ɒ</sup> g                      |
| 25. dog (in 'cur dog')              | dɒg                                   |
| 26. hog (in 'big enough for a hog') | hɒg                                   |
| 27. stirrups                        | s <sup>t</sup> ɪr <sup>ɪ</sup> ʊps    |
| 28. water                           | wɑɪə                                  |
| 29. cherry (in 'cherry tree')       | tʃ <sup>ɛ</sup> r <sup>i</sup>        |
| 30. daughter                        | dɔːtə                                 |
| 31. girl                            | gɜːl                                  |
| 32. Mary                            | m <sup>ɛ</sup> r <sup>i</sup>         |
| 33. married                         | m <sup>ɛ</sup> r <sup>i</sup> d       |
| 34. fist                            | f <sup>i</sup> st                     |
| 35. fists                           | f <sup>i</sup> sts                    |

- 36. squirrel
- 37. garden
- 38. merry (in 'Merry Christmas')
- 39. flowers
- 40. foggy
- 41. fog
- 42. father
- 43. horseshoes
- 44. hoof
- 45. hoofs
- 46. yolk
- 47. yellow
- 48. Baton Rouge
- 49. three
- 50. January
- 51. May
- 52. October
- 53. November
- 54. Thursday

this skwzrät ←  
 skwzrät / ~~skwzrät~~  
 garden garden ~~skwzrät~~  
 mē'nē ~~skwzrät~~  
 flāwvaz flāwvaz  
 fno'gēz fno'g / fno'  
 fa:ðə fəðə  
 hɔ:z s'ʃu:z tʃe:vudz p'zɔ:s  
 hʊ:f maybe hɔ:s-  
 hʊ:fz  
 jε:lk  
 jε:lə  
 'bæ:ʃu' rɑ:dz  
 θri:  
 dʒənʊwəri  
 meɪ  
 'ɑ:k, t'ɒvɚ  
 nɒv, vɛ'nvɚ  
 θzɜ:zdeɪ

36. squirrel

s kwəjə!

37. garden

g a>ədŋ

38. merry (in 'Merry Christmas')

mɛɪ̃ɪ̃

39. flowers

f la>·oʌjəz

40. foggy

f ɔ>·gɪv

41. fog

f ɔ>ɔʌg

42. father

f a>ʃə

43. horseshoes

h ɔʌjəʃtəz

44. hoof

h ɪf

45. hoofs

h ʊfs

46. yolk

j ɛvəlk

47. yellow

j ɛvəljə

48. Baton Rouge

b ætəʀn̄ r̄tʌ d̄ɔz

49. three

θri

50. January

dʒæɪnjʌwɛɪv

51. May

mɛɪ

52. October

əktəbɪ

53. November

nɔvembɪ

54. Thursday

θɪzdeɪ

B. Warren County, Mississippi (DS 372), female, Negro, age 77, indigent class, IA, domestic

(80 -

- 1. door      do. v
- 2. logs      hwa. n. 2 g z
- 3. chimney      tJim lE^
- 4. wire      wdz d
- 5. whip      hwip
- 6. car      f. a. d
- 7. oil      wu d - E u l
- 8. pen      p' E. F u
- 9. pin      p' E. p u, p' E u
- 10. shrink      s s i r e y k s      s w -      ?      s w r y k      s w r i y
- 12. purses      p' B. E s E z
- 13. water      w n r t o r
- 14. dog      d r r z g
- 15. hogs      h w r. z g z
- 16. married      m i e : r E z d      e h. n t F t
- 17. stirrups      s t z - n e y p s



B. Warren County, Mississippi (DS 372), female, Negro, age 77, indigent class, IA, domestic

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1. door      | d o v tʰ    |
| 2. logs      | l o ŋ z     |
| 3. chimney   | tʃ i m i tʰ |
| 4. wire      | w a ə       |
| 5. whip      | h w i p     |
| 6. car       | k a ə       |
| 7. oil       | o v i n     |
| 8. pen       | p e n       |
| 9. pin       | p i n       |
| 10. ten      | t e n       |
| 11. shrink   | s r i ŋ k   |
| 12. purses   | p ɜ ə s i z |
| 13. water    | w o t ə     |
| 14. dog      | d o ŋ       |
| 15. hogs     | h o ŋ z     |
| 16. married  | m æ r i d   |
| 17. stirrups | s t ɜ ə n s |

18. bulls ~~bua:kt bu:kt~~ bu:al, bu:l
19. garden ga:du
20. squirrel (in 'fox squirrel') sku:z'et
21. lightning bug la:z'ne:n b'z'ag
22. cherry t/ε r'εn
23. daughter d'z'z'z' d'u:ot
24. Mary 'me:ε r'ε
25. Willy 'wi:l'ε
26. judge d'z'z'z' d'z
27. girl (in 'girl friend') g'z'z'z'
28. fist f'ɪst
29. fists f'ɪst
30. merry me:ε r'ε
31. write r'ɔ:z'ε t
32. flower fl'p'u w'ɔ:z
33. fog f'ɔ:z'z
34. clouds t'z'z'z' d
35. father fa:θ'θ

18. bulls	bʊ< z
19. garden	gɑ<·ədn
20. squirrel (in 'fox squirrel')	sKwɔ·ə
21. lightning bug	lɪt̩nɪŋ bʌŋg
22. cherry	tʃɛrɪ·tɪv
23. daughter	dɔv·ə'tɔ
24. Mary	mɛvɪtɪv
25. Willy	wɪ·ə tɪv
26. judge	dʒʒ>#dʒɔ
27. girl (in 'girl friend')	gɜ>!
28. fist	fɪst
29. fists	fɪst
30. merry	mɛrɪ·tɪv
31. write	rɪt
32. flower	flaʊ·əz
33. fog	fɑ>·g
34. clouds	Klɔʊ·əz
35. father	fɑ·tə

- 36. horseshoes 'hoʊ, fɪt...; hoʊs, fɪt... z  
hoʊts
- 37. hoof ~~hoʊf~~ pʰɔʊf
- 38. yolk ~~jɔʊk~~ jɔʊk pʰɔʊk
- 39. yellow jɜːləd / jɜːlə
- 40. Baton Rouge bəˈtʌn ˈruːdʒ -ruːdʒ
- 41. three θriː θriː
- 42. January ˈdʒɛn jʊweɪrɪ
- 43. May meɪ
- 44. October əkˈtoʊbə
- 45. November noʊvɛmbə
- 46. Thursday θɜːzdeɪ θɜːzdeɪ

36. horseshoes

h ɔ̃ v ɔ̃ f ɛ t z

37. hoof

h v ɛ f

38. yolk

j ɔ̃ ɛ k

39. yellow

j ɛ v ɔ̃ l ɔ̃

40. Baton Rouge

b æ ɛ t ʔ ɲ ɾ t t ɛ z

41. three

1) θ i v 2) θ p i v

42. January

d æ ɛ p ɛ w ɛ v t v

43. May

m ɛ v ɛ

44. October

a ɛ k t ɔ̃ β ɔ̃

45. November

n ɔ̃ ɛ v ɛ m b ɔ̃

46. Thursday

θ z z d ɛ

C. Warren County, Mississippi (DS 372), male, Caucasian, age 87, upper class, IIIB, bank trust officer and vice president.

20

1. girls      ʒ ʒ ʒ . ɔ t z
2. porch      p ɔ ɔ t /
3. chimney      tʃ I m n e i z , tʃ I m l e i z
4. log      l ɔ ɔ ʒ z
5. car      k ɔ r . ɔ t
6. oil      ~~ɔ ɔ ɔ t~~ f ɔ t , ɔ ɔ t      [mʌɪ h ɔ t ɔ ɔ t]
7. whip      h w ɪ p
8. garden      ʒ ɔ ɔ d n
- wire 9. garden      u ɔ ɔ n e t ɔ r , u ɔ ɔ t      (p ɔ r h -  
u ɔ ɔ t ɔ r)
10. water      w ɔ t ɔ
11. tin      t ɔ n      t ɔ n      t ɔ n
12. shut the door      ʃ ʌ t ɔ d ɔ ɔ
13. pen      p ɛ n
14. pin      p I n z
15. ten cents      t ɛ n s ɛ n t s
16. shrink      s r I ŋ k
17. purses      p ɜ r s ɛ z

C. Warren County, Mississippi (DS 372), male, Caucasian, age 87, upper class, IIIB, bank trust officer and vice president.

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. girls          | g 3 <sup>ə</sup> / z  |
| 2. porch          | p <sup>ʰ</sup> o <sup>v</sup> ə tʃ  |
| 3. chimney        | 1) tʃ i <sup>ˈ</sup> m <sup>ˈ</sup> n <sup>i</sup> + v z    2) tʃ i <sup>ˈ</sup> m <sup>ˈ</sup> j + v z |
| 4. log            | l ɔ <sup>v</sup> g  |
| 5. car            | k <sup>ʰ</sup> a <sup>v</sup> . ə   |
| 6. oil            | ɔ <sup>ˈ</sup> i <sup>ˈ</sup> l   |
| 7. whip           | h w i <sup>p</sup>  |
| 8. garden         | g a <sup>ˈ</sup> d <sup>i</sup> n   |
| 9. wire           | w a <sup>v</sup> ɪ r  |
| 10. water         | w a <sup>t</sup> ə  |
| 11. tin           | t i <sup>n</sup>  |
| 12. shut the door | ʃ a <sup>t</sup> t ə d <sup>ɔ</sup> r ə   |
| 13. pen           | p <sup>ʰ</sup> e <sup>n</sup>   |
| 14. pin           | p <sup>ʰ</sup> i <sup>n</sup> z   |
| 15. ten cents     | t e <sup>n</sup> s e <sup>n</sup> s   |
| 16. shrink        | ʃ r i <sup>ŋ</sup> k  |
| 17. purses        | p <sup>ʰ</sup> ɜ <sup>r</sup> s e <sup>r</sup> z  |

18. dog dɔːg
19. bull bʊl
20. horses hɔːsɪz
21. hog hɔːg
22. riding raɪdɪŋ
23. stirrups stɪrʌp /stɪv- /
24. fist fɪst
25. fists fɪsts
26. judge dʒʌdʒ ÷ dʒɛndʒ
27. Mary mɪəri
28. daughter dɔːtə
29. lightning bug laɪtɪnɪŋ bʌg
30. squirrel ~~skwɪrəl~~ skwɪzɪrəl (2 syll)
31. cherry tʃɛri
32. Nelly nɛli
33. Billy bɪli
34. married mæriəd
35. merry mɛri



18. dog

do'v'o'g

19. bull

bu'<:h

20. horses

h'o'v's'ɛz

21. hog

<sup>x</sup>ha'z'g

22. riding

ra'ɪ'dɪŋ

23. stirrups

stɪ'rɪ'p's

24. fist

fɪ'st'

25. fists

fɪ'sɪts

26. judge

dʒʌ'dʒ

27. Mary

mɛ'ɪ'ri

28. daughter

do'v'ɔ:tə

29. lightning bug

la'ɪ'tnɪŋ bʌ'ɪ'g

30. squirrel

skwɪ'ɪ:h

31. cherry

tʃɛ'rɪ

32. Nelly

nɛ'lɪ

33. Billy

bɪ'lɪ

34. married

mæ'rɪ'd

35. merry

mɛ'rɪ

- 36. write      rɛɪt
- 37. flowers    flʌʊəz
- 38. fog        fɒg
- 39. clouds     klaʊdz
- 40. father     fɑːðə
- 41. purses     pɜːsɪz
- 42. hoofs       hʊfs / huːf
- 43. hoof       hʊf
- 44. horseshoes   hɔːs, fɜːz
- 45. yolk        ɔːk
- 46. yellow     jɛləʊ
- 47. Baton Rouge   bəˈtɒn ruːʒ
- 48. three       θriː
- 49. January    dʒæn jʊ wɛɪrɪ
- 50. May         meɪ
- 51. October     ɒkˈtəʊbɜː
- 52. November   nɒvɪm bɜː
- 53. Thursday   θɜːzdeɪ

prout /  
brɔːt

36. write

r a i t

37. flowers

f l a o < x i z

38. fog

f o z g

39. clouds

k l a o < d z

40. father

f a t h e r

41. purses

p u r s e s

42. hoofs

h o o f s

43. hoof

h o o f

44. horseshoes

h o r s e s h o e s

45. yolk

y o l k

46. yellow

y e l l o w

47. Baton Rouge

b a t o n r o u g e

48. three

t h r e e

49. January

j a n u a r y

50. May

m a y

51. October

o c t o b e r

52. November

n o v e m b e r

53. Thursday

t h u r s d a y

Terrebonne Parish, Louisiana (EF 421), female, Caucasian, age 35, middle class, IIB, housewife, newspaper clerk.

- 1. porch      ə pɔ:rtʃ
- 2. chimney      tʃɪmɪː
- 3. close the door      kloʊzə dɔ:ə
- 4. cars      kɑ:z / kɑ:ə
- 5. oil      ɔɪl
- 6. wire      waɪə      haɪəhd wɑ:əl
- 7. logs      lɔ:gz      hɔ:gz
- 8. hogs      hɔ:gz
- 9. merry-go-round      'merɪ ˌgəʊ raʊnd      sɪnɪk
- 10. shrink      ʃrɪŋk      sɪnɪk / kɔ:ɪt
- 11. purse -      pɜ:rs
- 12. water      wɔ:tə      wɔ:tə, -ə
- 13. yolk      jɔ:lk
- 14. yellow      jəʊl
- 15. garden      ɡɑ:dən      bɔ:ɪd, bɔ:ɪd ɛn ʒə
- 16. dog      dɔ:g
- 17. ride      raɪd

D. Terrebonne Parish, Louisiana (EF 421), female, Caucasian, age 35,  
middle class, IIB, housewife, newspaper clerk

- |                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. porch          | p'ɔ̃.ɔ̃.tʃ           |
| 2. chimney        | tʃɪˈmniːv            |
| 3. close the door | K!o<ɥz d̃ɔ̃ d̃oːv    |
| 4. cars           | K'v.ɔ̃z              |
| 5. oil            | ɔ̃vɔ̃!               |
| 6. wire           | w a > ɔ̃             |
| 7. logs           | l ɔ̃v.gz             |
| 8. hogs           | h ɔ̃z.gz             |
| 9. merry-go-round | mɛɪt̃iv go< r a o<n? |
| 10. shrink        | ʃɪŋk                 |
| 11. purse         | p'ɔ̃.s               |
| 12. water         | w ɔ̃ t̃ɔ̃            |
| 13. yolk          | j ɔ̃ɥk               |
| 14. yellow        | j ɛ > ɔ̃             |
| 15. garden        | g ɔ̃ d̃ɔ̃            |
| 16. dog           | d ɔ̃ z.ɔ̃g           |
| 17. ride          | r a.ɔ̃ d̃            |

- 18. horseshoes 'hoʃ ʃu:z
- 19. hoof hu:f
- 20. hoofs hu:f
- 21. bull bu:l
- 22. stirrups ~~stæ rəp~~ stæ rəp
- 23. squirrel skwɪ:l
- 24. cherry tʃæ rɪ
- 25. lightning bug lɪt nɪŋ bʌg
- 26. daughter dɔ: tɔ
- 27. whipping uɪ pɪŋ
- 28. Mary mæ rɪ
- 29. Nelly neɪ lɪ
- 30. Billy bi:lɪ
- 31. girl ~~gɜ:l~~ gɜ:l
- 32. fist fɪst
- 33. fists fɪst
- 34. married mæ rɪd
- 35. church tʃɜ:ʃ

18. horseshoes

h ɔ̃ z̃ x̃ / t̃ x̃ z̃

19. hoof

h ṽ s̃ f̃ .

20. hoofs

h ṽ s̃ f̃ s̃

21. bull

b ṽ s̃ t̃

22. stirrups

s t̃ Ĩ z̃ x̃ Ĩ p̃ s̃

23. squirrel

s k̃ w̃ x̃ Ĩ z̃ /

24. cherry

t̃ s̃ z̃ x̃ Ĩ z̃

25. lightning bug

l̃ ã Ĩ t̃ ñ Ĩ ñ b̃ ã z̃ x̃ Ĩ z̃

26. daughter

d ɔ̃ z̃ t̃ ã z̃

27. whipping

28. Mary

w Ĩ z̃ p̃ z̃ Ĩ z̃

29. Nelly

ñ Ĩ z̃ z̃ Ĩ z̃ /

w Ĩ z̃ x̃ Ĩ z̃

30. Billy

b Ĩ z̃ Ĩ z̃ /

31. girl

g Ĩ z̃ Ĩ z̃ /

32. fist

f Ĩ z̃ s̃ t̃

33. fists

f Ĩ z̃ s̃ t̃

34. married

m̃ ã r̃ Ĩ z̃ z̃ Ĩ z̃

35. church

t̃ s̃ t̃ x̃ t̃ s̃ t̃

36. merry (in 'Merry Christmas') mɛrɪ̃ɛ
37. flowers ɸl a wəz
38. write rɛɪt
39. clouds klæʊd
40. fog ɸɔzɪŋ
41. judge dʒɪdʒ
42. pen pɪn
43. pin pɪn, pɪn
44. tin tɪn
45. ten cents tɛn sɛnts
46. father ɸnɪfə
47. Baton Rouge beɪtɒn ruːʒ
48. three ~~θriː~~ θriː
49. January dʒɪn jʌwɛrɪ̃ɛ
50. May meɪ
51. October ɔktoʊbɛ
52. November nɒv v ɛ mbɛ
53. Thursday θɜzdeɪ
- pe:ə pa



- 36. merry (in 'Merry Christmas')
- 37. flowers
- 38. write
- 39. clouds
- 40. fog
- 41. judge
- 42. pen
- 43. pin
- 44. tin
- 45. ten cents
- 46. father
- 47. Baton Rouge
- 48. three
- 49. January
- 50. May
- 51. October
- 52. November
- 53. Thursday

mɛ>ɹɪɪ  
 f|aowəz  
 rəɪt  
 k|əʊdɪz  
 fɔvɹ  
 dʒʌdʒ  
 p'ɪn  
 p'ɪn  
 t'ɪn  
 t'ɪn s'ɪns  
 fɑðə  
 bə'tɔŋ  
 θri:  
 θɹɪvɪ  
 dʒæɪnjɪwɛvɹɪv  
 mev.  
 ə'ktəbɔ:  
 nɔvɛmɹɪ  
 θɹɪzɹdɪv

E. Cameron County, Texas (GD 584), male, Caucasian, age 43, upper-middle class, IIIB, land developer.

1. father      fa:ðö
2. porch      pɔ:ətj
3. chimney      tʃimnɪn
4. log (in 'backlog')      'bæk,lɔ:g
5. close the door      'kloʊ-zə dɔ:ə
6. wire      'waɪə
7. garden      gɑ:dn
8. dog      dɔ:g
9. merry-go-round      mɛrɪ gəʊn 'raʊnd
10. car      kɑ:ə
11. oil      ɔ:ɪl
12. pen      pɛn      pɛn
13. pin      pɪn      pɪn
14. tin      tɪn
15. ten cents      tɛn sɛnts
16. water      wɔ:tə
17. bull      bu:l

E. Cameron County, Texas (GD 584), male, Caucasian, age 43, upper-middle class, III B, land developer

- |                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| 1. father             | fɑːðə        |
| 2. porch              | pɔːtʃ        |
| 3. chimney            | tʃɪmniː      |
| 4. log (in 'backlog') | lɒg          |
| 5. close the door     | kloʊz ðə dɔː |
| 6. wire               | wɑː          |
| 7. garden             | ɡɑːdn        |
| 8. dog                | dɒg          |
| 9. merry-go-round     | mɛrɪˈɡoʊrʌnd |
| 10. car               | kɑː          |
| 11. oil               | ɔɪl          |
| 12. pen               | pɛn          |
| 13. pin               | pɪn          |
| 14. tin               | tɪn          |
| 15. ten cents         | tɛnsɛnts     |
| 16. water             | wɔːtə        |
| 17. bull              | bʊl          |

- 18. ride      rɪd̥ . ɛ̃ d
- 19. horseshoes      sɔ̃ . wɪ z      'hɔ̃ s sɔ̃ sɔ̃ sɔ̃ z
- 20. hoof      hu . ɛ̃
- 21. hog      hɔ̃ iɔ̃ z
- 22. squirrels      s'kwɪr̥ . əl̥ z
- 23. yolk      jɔ̃ . ɔ̃ k
- 24. yellow      jə . lə
- 25. shrinks      s'riŋk̥ s
- 26. lightning bug      lɪt̥ . ɛ̃ ŋ t̥ n̥ . ɪŋ      bʌg̥ . i . ə
- 27. cherry      'tʃɛr̥ . i . t̥ r̥ i
- 28. daughter      ~~dɔ̃ t̥ ə~~ dɔ̃ s̥ ə
- 29. girl      gɜ̃ . ɜ̃ r̥ l̥
- 30. whip      huɪp
- 31. Mary      mɛr̥ i      'mɛr̥ i
- 32. Nelly      nɛl̥ i
- 33. Billy      bɪl̥ i
- 34. judge      dʒɪd̥ . z
- 35. fists      fɪs̥ t̥ s      fɪs̥ t̥ s

krɪt̥

18. ride

ra.d

19. horseshoes

ha~z'fuz

20. hoof

h'v<f

21. hog

h'v.g

22. squirrels

skw'z'z

23. yolk

jo's'k

24. yellow

je'v'z

25. shrinks

fr'iz'ks

26. lightning bug

la't'n'z b'v'g

27. cherry

fr'z'z

28. daughter

d'v'z'p

29. girl

g'v'z

30. whip

h'w'z'p

31. Mary

m'z'z

32. Nelly

n'z'z

33. Billy

b'z'z

34. judge

d'z'z'z

35. fists

f'z'z's'ts

36. fist      fɪst
37. married      mæɪɪd
38. Baton Rouge      bætən ru:ʒ      ru:ʒ, ?
39. merry      mɛrɪ
40. write      raɪt
41. flowers      'flaʊəz
42. clouds      tʃaʊndz
43. fog      fɒg
44. joined the church      dʒɔɪnd ðə tʃɜ:ʃ
45. purse      pɜ:z
46. stirrups      stɪrʌps
47. three      θri:
48. January      dʒænɪ jænwɛrɪ
49. May      meɪ
50. October      ɒktoʊbər
51. November      nɒvɪmɪbər
52. Thursday      θɜ:zdeɪ

36. fist	fɪst
37. married	mæɪrɪd
38. Baton Rouge	bæʊn ʁuːʒ
39. merry	mɛɪri
40. write	raɪt
41. flowers	flaʊəz
42. clouds	klaʊdz
43. fog	fɒg
44. joined the church	dʒɔɪnd ðə tʃɜːtʃ
45. purse	pɜːs
46. stirrups	stɜːps
47. three	θriː
48. January	ˌdʒænjʊəri
49. May	mɛɪ
50. October	ɒktoʊbər
51. November	nɒvɛmbər
52. Thursday	θɜːzdi

APPENDIX B: COMPARISON OF THREE SCRIBES

Specimen B, from LAGS DS 372.02/FIX 77 IA, was later transcribed as a protocol by Louise DeVere in February, 1976. The following comparison of the notations of McDavid, Pederson, and DeVere offers an illustration of the variation of scribal practices within the LAGS Project.

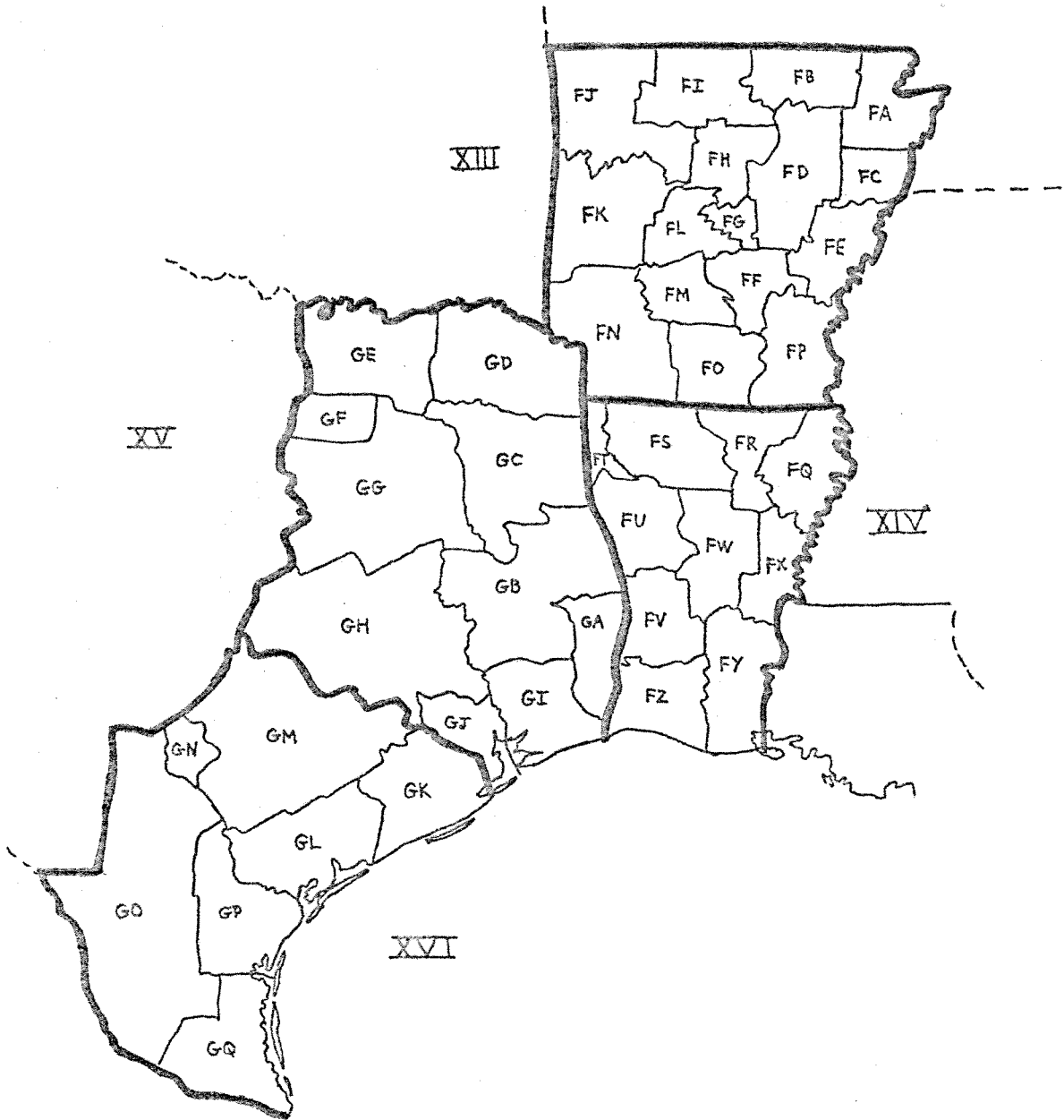
	McDavid	Pederson	DeVere
1. DOOR	do. <sup>u</sup>	do <sub>v</sub> <sup>θ</sup>	do <sup>θ</sup>
2. LOGS	lɔ <sub>λ</sub> .ɔ <sub>λ</sub> <sup>θ</sup> gz	lɔ <sub>λ</sub> gz	lɔ <sub>λ</sub> .ogz
3. CHIMNEY	tʃɪmlɪ <sub>λ</sub>	tʃɪ <sub>λ</sub> mlɪ	tʃɪ <sub>λ</sub> .mɪ <sub>λ</sub>
4. WIRE	waxə	wə.ə	wə: <sup>θ</sup>
5. WHIP	hwɪp	hwɪp	hwɪp
6. CAR	k'a.ə	k <sub>λ</sub> 'a <sup>θ</sup>	k <sup>h</sup> a <sub>λ</sub>
7. OIL	ɔ <sub>v</sub> ɔ <sub>λ</sub> .ɪ <sub>v</sub> l	õ <sub>v</sub> .ɪ <sub>λ</sub> l	ɔ <sub>λ</sub> .ɪ <sub>λ</sub>
8. PEN	p'ɪ. <sup>ɪ</sup> n	p'ɛ <sub>λ</sub> n	p <sup>h</sup> ɛ <sub>λ</sub> .n
9. PIN	p'ɪ. <sup>ɪ</sup> n	p'ɪ <sub>λ</sub> n	p <sup>h</sup> ɪ <sub>λ</sub> .n
10. TEN	p'ɪn[sic]	t'ɪ <sub>v</sub> n	t'ɛ <sub>n</sub>
11. SHRINK	swɪ <sup>ɪ</sup> ŋks	srɪ <sub>λ</sub> ŋk	swɪ <sub>λ</sub> <sup>ɪ</sup> ŋk
12. PURSES	p'ɜ <sub>λ</sub> <sup>ɪ</sup> sɪz	p'ɜ <sub>λ</sub> . <sup>θ</sup> ʌsɪz	p <sup>h</sup> ɜ <sub>λ</sub> <sup>ɪ</sup> sɪz
13. WATER	wɔ <sub>λ</sub> ɔ <sub>λ</sub> ɪ <sub>λ</sub>	wɔɪə	wɔ <sub>λ</sub> ɔɪə
14. DOG	dɔ <sub>v</sub> ɔg	dɔ <sub>v</sub> .ɔ <sup>θ</sup> g	dɔ <sup>θ</sup> g
15. HOGS	hɔ <sub>v</sub> .ɔgʒ	hɔ <sub>v</sub> ɔ <sub>λ</sub> gz	hɔ <sub>v</sub> ɔgʒ
16. MARRIED	mæ.rɪ <sup>ɪ</sup> <d	mæ. <sup>ɪ</sup> ɪ <sub>v</sub> d	mæ. <sup>ɪ</sup> d
17. STIRRUPS	stɜ <sub>v</sub> rɪ <sub>v</sub> ps	stɜ <sub>λ</sub> .ɪ <sub>v</sub> ps	stɜ <sub>λ</sub> .ps
18. BULLS	bu <sup>θ</sup> <ɪz	bu<ɪz	bʊ.ɪz
19. GARDEN	gɑ<:dn	gɑ<. <sup>θ</sup> dŋ	ge.dŋ
20. SQUIRREL	skwɜ <sub>λ</sub> ɪɪ	skwɜ. <sup>θ</sup> ɪ	skwɜ <sup>θ</sup> ɪ



APPENDIX C

THE WESTERN ZONE

Sector XIII: Arkansas  
Sector XIV: West Louisiana  
Sector XV: Upper Texas  
Sector XVI: Lower Texas



## Sector XIII: Arkansas

FA432 Clay  
 FA433 Greene  
 FA434 Mississippi  
 FA435 Craighead  
 FA436 Poinsett  
  
 FB437 Randolph  
 FB438 Lawrence  
 FB439 Sharp  
 FB440 Fulton  
 FB441 Iizard  
  
 FC442 Crittenden  
 FC443 Cross  
 FC444 St. Francis  
  
 FD445 Jackson  
 FD446 Independence  
 FD447 Woodruff  
 FD448 White  
 FD449 Lonoke  
 FD450 Prairie  
  
 FE451 Monroe  
 FE452 Lee  
 FE453 Phillips  
 FE454 Arkansas  
  
 FF455 Jefferson  
 FF456 Cleveland  
 FF457 Grant  
  
 FG458 Pulaski  
  
 FH459 Faulkner  
 FH460 Conway  
 FH461 Cleburne  
 FH462 Van Buren  
  
 FI463 Baxter  
 FI464 Stone  
 FI465 Searcy  
 FI466 Newton  
 FI467 Marion  
 FI468 Boone  
  
 FJ469 Carroll  
 FJ470 Benton  
 FJ471 Washington  
 FJ472 Madison  
 FJ473 Crawford  
 FJ474 Franklin  
 FJ475 Johnson  
 FJ476 Pope

## Sector XIV: West Louisiana

FQ507 East Carroll  
 FQ508 West Carroll  
 FQ509 Madison  
 FQ510 Tensas  
 FQ511 Franklin  
 FQ512 Richland

FR513 Morehouse  
 FR514 Union  
 FR515 Ouachita  
 FR516 Caldwell

FS517 Jackson  
 FS518 Lincoln  
 FS519 Claiborne  
 FS520 Bienville  
 FS521 Webster  
 FS522 Bossier

FT523 Caddo

FU524 De Soto  
 FU525 Red River  
 FU526 Natchitoches  
 FU527 Sabine

FV528 Vernon  
 FV529 Beauregard  
 FV530 Allen

FW531 Winn  
 FW532 Grant  
 FW533 Rapides  
 FW534 La Salle

FX535 Concordia  
 FX536 Catahoula  
 FX537 Avoyelles

FY538 St. Landry  
 FY539 Evangeline  
 FY540 Lafayette  
 FY541 Acadia  
 FY542 Vermilion

FZ543 Jefferson Davis  
 FZ544 Calcasieu  
 FZ545 Cameron

## Sector XV: Upper Texas

GA546 Orange  
 GA547 Newton  
 GA548 Jasper  
  
 GB549 Tyler  
 GB550 Polk  
 GB551 San Jacinto  
 GB552 Trinity  
 GB553 Houston  
 GB554 Angelina  
 GB555 San Augustine  
 GB556 Sabine  
 GB557 Shelby  
 GB558 Nacogdoches  
  
 GC559 Cherokee  
 GC560 Smith  
 GC561 Rusk  
 GC562 Panola  
 GC563 Rains  
 GC564 Wood  
 GC565 Upshur  
 GC566 Gregg  
 GC567 Harrison  
 GC568 Marion  
  
 GD569 Cass  
 GD570 Bowie  
 GD571 Morris  
 GD572 Camp  
 GD573 Titus  
 GD574 Franklin  
 GD575 Red River  
 GD576 Lamar  
 GD577 Delta  
 GD578 Hopkins  
  
 GE579 Hunt  
 GE580 Collin  
 GE581 Fannin  
 GE582 Grayson  
 GE583 Cooke  
 GE584 Denton  
  
 GF585 Tarrant  
 GF586 Dallas  
  
 GG587 Rockwall  
 GG588 Kaufman  
 GG589 Van Zandt  
 GG590 Henderson  
 GG591 Anderson  
 GG592 Freestone  
 GG593 Navarro

## Sector XVI: Lower Texas

GK620 Brazoria  
 GK621 Fort Bend  
 GK622 Wharton  
 GK623 Matagorda  
  
 GL624 Jackson  
 GL625 Victoria  
 GL626 Calhoun  
 GL627 Aransas  
 GL628 Refugio  
 GL629 Goliad  
 GL630 Bee  
  
 GM631 Karnes  
 GM632 De Witt  
 GM633 Lavaca  
 GM634 Colorado  
 GM635 Austin  
 GM636 Fayette  
 GM637 Bastrop  
 GM638 Travis  
 GM639 Hays  
 GM640 Comal  
 GM641 Guadalupe  
 GM642 Caldwell  
 GM643 Gonzales  
 GM644 Wilson  
  
 GN645 Bexar  
  
 GO646 Atascosa  
 GO647 Medina  
 GO648 Frio  
 GO649 McMullen  
 GO650 La Salle  
 GO651 Webb  
 GO652 Zapata  
 GO653 Starr  
 GO654 Jim Hogg  
 GO655 Brooks  
 GO656 Duval  
  
 GP657 Live Oak  
 GP658 Jim Wells  
 GP659 San Patricio  
 GP660 Nueces  
 GP661 Kleberg  
  
 GQ662 Kenedy  
 GQ663 Willacy  
 GQ664 Hidalgo  
 GQ665 Cameron

## REFERENCES

- Allen, Harold B. The Linguistic Atlas of the Upper Midwest. Vols. 1-3. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1973-1975.
- Atwood, E. Bagby. A Survey of Verb Forms in the Eastern United States. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1953.
- Billiard, Charles E., and Lee Pederson, "The Composition of the LAGS Urban Work Sheets." In press(Orbis).
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The LAGS Urban Work Sheets." In press(Orbis).
- Bloch, Bernard, and George L. Trager. Outline of Linguistic Analysis. Baltimore: Linguistic Society of America, 1942.
- Gilliéron, Jules. Atlas Linguistique de la France. Paris: H. Champion, 1902-1910.
- Gleason, H. A. An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics. Rev. ed. New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1961.
- Heffner, R-M. S. General Phonetics. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1950.
- Kurath, Hans, et al. Handbook of the Linguistic Geography of New England. 2d ed. Audrey R. Duckert and Raven I. McDavid, Jr. eds. New York: AMS Press, 1973.
- Kurath, Hans, and Raven I. McDavid, Jr. The Pronunciation of English in the Atlantic States. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1961.
- Kurath, Hans. A Word Geography of the Eastern United States. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1949.
- Ladefoged, Peter. A Course in Phonetics. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1975.
- Lowman, Guy S. See Pederson, review of Viereck.
- Orton, Harold. Survey of English Dialects. Leeds: G. J. Arnold, 1962-1970.
- Pederson, Lee, Raven I. McDavid, Jr., C. William Foster, and Charles E. Billiard, A Manual for Dialect Research in the Southern States. 2d ed. University: University of Alabama Press, 1974.

- Pederson, Lee. "The Linguistic Atlas of the Gulf States: An Interim Report." American Speech 44(1969), 279-86.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Southern Speech and the LAGS Project." Orbis 20(1971), 79-89.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Linguistic Atlas of the Gulf States: Interim Report Two." American Speech 49(1974), 216-23.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "The Linguistic Atlas of the Gulf States: Interim Report Three." In press(American Speech).
- \_\_\_\_\_. "An Approach to Urban Word Geography." American Speech 46(1971), 73-86.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Chicago Words: The Regional Vocabulary." American Speech 46(1971), 163-92.
- \_\_\_\_\_. The Pronunciation of English in Metropolitan Chicago. Publications of the American Dialect Society 44, 1965.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Structural Description in Linguistic Geography." In Shores and Hines, 19-24.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Tape/Text and Analogues." American Speech 49(1974), 5-23.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Toward a Description of Southern Speech." In Shores and Hines, 25-31.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Review of Harold B. Allen, The Linguistic Atlas of the Upper Midwest, Vol. 1, in Journal of English Linguistics 8(1974), 71-7.
- \_\_\_\_\_. Review of W. Viereck, Lexicalische und Grammatische Ergebnisse des Lowman-Survey von Mittle- und Südengland, Vols. 1-2. In press(Zeitschrift für Linguistik und Dialectologie).
- \_\_\_\_\_. Review of Gordon R. Wood, Vocabulary Change: A Study of Variation in Regional Words in Eight of the Southern States, in Language 49(1973), 184-7.
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Grassroots Grammar in the Gulf States." In press(University of Alabama Press).
- \_\_\_\_\_. "North American English Pronunciation: An Annotated Bibliography, 1945-1976." In press(American Speech).
- \_\_\_\_\_. "Toward the Publication of the Linguistic Atlas of the Gulf States." (ms., 1976).
- Pike, Kenneth L. The Intonation of American English. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1945.

- . Language in Relation to a Unified Theory of Human Behavior.  
Rev. ed. The Hague: Mouton, 1968.
- . Phonemics: A Technique for Reducing Languages to Writing.  
Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1947.
- . Phonetics: A Critical Analysis of Phonetic Theory and a  
Technic for the Practical Description of Sounds. Ann Arbor: Uni-  
versity of Michigan Press, 1943.
- Shores, David L., and Carole P. Hines, eds. Papers in Language Varia-  
tion: SAMLA/ADS Collection. University: University of Alabama Press,  
1977.
- Stetson, R. H. Motor Phonetics: A Study of Speech in Action. La Haye:  
Arch. Neer. Phon. Expér., Vol. 3, 1928.
- Trager, George L., and H. L. Smith, Jr. An Outline of English Struc-  
ture. Norman(Oklahoma): Studies in Linguistics, Occasional Papers 3,  
1951.
- Warner, W. Lloyd, et al. Social Class in America. New York: Harpers  
Torch Books, 1961.

#### ABBREVIATED REFERENCES

- DA Mathews, DICTIONARY OF AMERICANISMS.  
DAE Craigie-Hulbert, DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN ENGLISH.  
DARE Cassidy, DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN REGIONAL ENGLISH.  
EDD Wright, ENGLISH DIALECT DICTIONARY.  
LAGS Pederson, LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE GULF STATES.  
LAMSAS McDavid and O'Cain, LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE MIDDLE AND  
SOUTH ATLANTIC STATES.  
LANCS Marckwardt-McDavid et al., LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE NORTH  
CENTRAL STATES.  
LANE Kurath, LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF NEW ENGLAND.  
LAUM Allen, LINGUISTIC ATLAS OF THE UPPER MIDWEST.  
OED OXFORD ENGLISH DICTIONARY(NED: NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY).  
PEAS Kurath and McDavid, PRONUNCIATION OF ENGLISH IN THE ATLANTIC  
STATES.  
SED Dieth-Orton, SURVEY OF ENGLISH DIALECTS.  
SVF Atwood, SURVEY OF VERB FORMS IN THE EASTERN UNITED STATES.  
WG Kurath, A WORD GEOGRAPHY OF THE EASTERN UNITED STATES.